Important Note:
The material in the test and item specifications should not be used as a curriculum guide.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Oklahoma School Testing Program Test and Item Specifications .................................. 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Structure, Format, and Scoring</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Alignment with Oklahoma Academic Standards for Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Blueprint</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correlation of Standards Across the High School Physical Science Courses</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive Complexity Assessed by Test Items</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Test Design Considerations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Administration Details</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Administration</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper/Pencil Accommodation</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Testing Time</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Item Specifications</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Cluster Specifications</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster Stimulus</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster Items</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Item Writing Mechanics</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple-Choice Items</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology-Enhanced Items</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Vocabulary</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Layout of Item Specifications by Performance Expectation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Specifications by Performance Expectation</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-1*</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-3</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-4</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-5</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-6</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-7</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-1</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-2</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-3</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-4*</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-5</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*associated sample cluster included
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-6</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-8</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits: HS-LS3-1*</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits: HS-LS3-2</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits: HS-LS3-3*</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-1</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-2</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-3</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-4</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-5</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matter and Its Interactions: HS-PS1-1*</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matter and Its Interactions: HS-PS1-2</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matter and Its Interactions: HS-PS1-5</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matter and Its Interactions: HS-PS1-7</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion and Stability: Forces and Interactions: HS-PS2-5</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy: HS-PS3-1</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy: HS-PS3-2</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy: HS-PS3-3*</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy: HS-PS3-4</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waves and Their Applications in Technologies for Information Transfer: HS-PS4-1*</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waves and Their Applications in Technologies for Information Transfer: HS-PS4-4</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appendix** .................................................................................................................. 204

A More Detailed Cognitive Complexity Framework ......................................................... 205

*associated sample cluster included*
Purpose

A robust assessment system is predicated upon the knowledge that no one assessment is able to provide answers to all questions affecting instructional decisions. An assessment system utilizes different types of assessment to gather multiple pieces of evidence to provide timely, relevant, actionable, and reliable information about what students know and can do relative to a set of standards.

According to the Oklahoma ESSA Plan (pp 48–49):

Oklahoma recognizes that a robust assessment system is tied closely to students’ learning and teachers’ instructional practices by valuing and promoting local, classroom-based formative assessments that help make student learning visible. At the same time, that system should provide a strong summative assessment program that fits as a component within a multifaceted state, district, and school accountability system.

The OSDE supports an assessment system by working with Oklahoma educators and stakeholders to:

- Ensure that state and federally required annual summative assessments delivered through the Oklahoma School Testing Program (OSTP) are effective and meaningful to families, districts, educators, and members of the community;
- Develop instructional resources to support local formative and interim assessments through the curriculum frameworks projects and assessment guidance toolkit; and
- Build and deliver professional learning through face-to-face and web-based resources to support local assessment needs and interpretation of state assessment data.

Annual assessments delivered through the OSTP are aligned to the Oklahoma Academic Standards and can therefore provide point-in-time data for programmatic and curricular decisions by supporting criterion-referenced interpretations at appropriate levels and grain size (e.g., grade, student group, teacher, building/district administrator, state). Standards-based formative and interim assessments conducted at the local level can provide additional
information and evidence of learning at a smaller grain size to inform instructional decisions made at the student and classroom level.

While state summative assessments are only one measure of what students know and can do, having Oklahoma students take OSTP assessments:

✓ Helps students, their families, and the public know how students have grown over time and how they are performing relative to the standards, their peers in Oklahoma, and the nation;

✓ Enables teachers to see how their students are performing against grade-level expectations communicated through the Performance Level Descriptors (PLDs) to support evaluation and enhancement of curriculum and programs for the next school year;

✓ Provides a standardized and reliable measure for school/district leaders, the state, policymakers, and the public to determine how well a system is meeting the goals of helping every child grow along a continuum to prepare them for careers, college, and life; and

✓ Provides comparable information and data to inform continuous improvement of a system and appropriately support federal and state accountability decisions.

Test Structure, Format, and Scoring

The Oklahoma School Testing Program CCR Science Content Assessment consists of clusters of items. A cluster is either a set of three multiple-choice items linked with a common phenomenon or a problem-based stimulus, or a set of two multiple-choice items and a technology-enhanced item linked with a common stimulus.

- A cluster stimulus consists of the passages, graphs, models, figures, diagrams, data tables, etc. that students must read and examine to respond to the items in the cluster. The stimulus may be a combination of multiple stimulus elements (e.g., some text plus a diagram and/or a data table) and it must require students to think/reason and/or engage in sense-making.
  - The elements of the stimulus must support an organizing phenomenon or problem that is used in the process.

- Each multiple-choice item within the cluster is worth one point and is scored as correct or incorrect.

- Each technology-enhanced item is worth two points and is scored as completely correct (two points), partially correct (one point), or incorrect (zero points).

- Items within a cluster are arranged logically, typically with easier and/or less complex items first.

The table below shows the total number of items (in clusters) that students respond to and the total number of points allocated on a test form. Further explanation is provided in the paragraph below the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Assessment</th>
<th>Total Items</th>
<th>Total Operational Items and Points</th>
<th>Total Field-Test Items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCR Science Content Assessment</td>
<td>66 items (22 clusters)</td>
<td>60 items (20 clusters) 62 points</td>
<td>6 items (2 clusters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As shown in the table, the test form for CCR Science Content is designed to contain both operational clusters and field-test clusters. The operational clusters contribute to the student’s score; the raw score (number of points earned on that form) is converted to a scaled score to report test results. (Note that because two of the operational clusters contain two multiple-choice items and a technology-enhanced item, rather than three multiple-choice items, the number of operational items and the number of points are not the same.) The field-test clusters do not contribute to the student’s score, but the results are used to evaluate new clusters for use in future operational forms. Clusters that have suitable statistics are used to construct operational tests in subsequent years.

Each cluster aligns to a single OAS-S standard (consisting of a Science and Engineering Practice, Disciplinary Core Ideas, and Crosscutting Concept). The clusters are also structured to assess a range of skills and knowledge applications as it relates to the three dimensions of the standard. In this way, the assessment will gather data measuring a breadth and depth of student ability within the specific standard and across concepts in biology and the physical sciences (chemistry, physics, physical science).

Test Alignment with Oklahoma Academic Standards for Science
The following criteria are used to ensure alignment of the CCR Science Content test with the standards in the OAS-S:

1. **Range of Knowledge Correspondence**
   Each administration of the assessment will be comprised of 50% life science content and 50% physical science content. The CCR Science Content Assessment is constructed so that a minimum of 75% of the assessable standards in Physical Science have at least one corresponding cluster of items in the operational portion of the assessment. For Life Sciences, because of the much larger number of assessable standards, only about 40% of the standards will have a corresponding cluster of items in the operational portion of the assessment in any given year. However, all standards in both the life and physical sciences will be assessed over time.

2. **Categorical Concurrence**
   The CCR Science Content Assessment is constructed so that there are 28–34 score points measuring each reporting category. This number of points well exceeds the typical psychometric recommendations for a minimum of 10–12 score points needed to produce a reasonably reliable estimate of a student’s mastery of the constructs measured.

3. **Consistency of Cognitive Complexity**
   On the CCR Science Content Assessment, the items in the clusters require students to use various levels of cognitive complexity. Because items in a cluster are structured to assess a range of skills and knowledge applications within a standard, the level of complexity of the items (and therefore the cognitive demand required of students) will vary for individual assessment items. In general, the cognitive complexity of the assessment items will be reflective of the complexity described in the three dimensions of the standard.
The blueprint describes the content and structure of the operational test and defines the target number of test items by reporting category for the CCR Science Content Assessment.

### Reporting Categories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reporting Categories</th>
<th>Target Range of Score Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LIFE SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td>45–55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS2-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS2-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS2-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYSICAL SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td>45–55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS1-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS1-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS1-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS3-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL OPERATIONAL TEST

100% (62 Total Score Points)

(Please note this blueprint does not include items that may be field-tested.)

1 Reporting category names are taken from the content domain names in the OAS-Science.

2 A minimum of 12 points is required to report results for a reporting category for the CCR Science Content Assessment.

Note: Technology-enhanced items (TE items/TEIs) may be used to more authentically address some aspects of the performance expectations (PEs). Each TEI will have a value of two score points. At this time, it is expected that each reporting category will include one TEI. More TEIs may possibly be introduced in future operational cycles. For a paper accommodation, the TEIs will be replaced by paired MC items (two linked multiple-choice questions), also worth two score points.

Note: Standards will be assessed using a cluster-based format: a set of three multiple-choice items linked with a common stimulus or a set of two multiple-choice items and a technology-enhanced item linked with a common stimulus. Each cluster will align to a single performance expectation. The CCR Science Content operational test will contain a total of 20 clusters.
Correlation of Standards Across the High School Physical Science Courses

Students enrolled in any of the three physical science courses will be prepared for the 11th grade CCR Science Content Assessment when taken with biology. All courses should be fully aligned to their specific academic standards for that course (chemistry, physics, physical science). Classes that are well aligned to the standards will ensure all students are adequately prepared for the 11th grade CCR Science Content Assessment as well as college and career pathways. This table shows the correlations of standards across the high school physical science courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessed Standards (Physical Science)</th>
<th>Correlations in Chemistry</th>
<th>Correlations in Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS1-1</td>
<td>HS-PS1-1</td>
<td>HS-PS1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS1-2</td>
<td>HS-PS1-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS1-5</td>
<td>HS-PS1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS1-7</td>
<td>HS-PS1-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS2-5</td>
<td>HS-PS2-6</td>
<td>HS-PS2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS3-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS4-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS3-1</td>
<td>HS-PS1-4</td>
<td>HS-PS3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS1-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS2-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS3-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS3-2</td>
<td>HS-PS1-4</td>
<td>HS-PS3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS1-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS2-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS3-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS4-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS3-3</td>
<td>HS-PS3-3</td>
<td>HS-PS3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS3-4</td>
<td>HS-PS3-4</td>
<td>HS-PS3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS4-1</td>
<td>HS-PS4-1</td>
<td>HS-PS4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-PS4-4</td>
<td>HS-PS4-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HS-PS4-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cognitive Complexity Assessed by Test Items

The CCR Science Content Assessment will have items within a cluster structured to assess a range of skills and knowledge applications within a standard. Clusters require sense-making and problem solving using the three dimensions. Sense-making happens when students have to apply, via the science and engineering practices, their understanding of core ideas and crosscutting concepts to address the uncertainty associated with a scenario. The degree of sense-making required to complete an item is directly correlated to the level of cognitive complexity the student must engage with, as described in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Scripted (S) | - Only one dimension or one dimension is foregrounded, one is backgrounded, and one is not present  
                  - Heavy scaffolding  
                  - Little to no sense-making |
| Low Guided (LG) | - Multidimensional but only one is heavily foregrounded  
                   - Moderate scaffolding  
                   - Low degree of sense-making |
| High Guided (HG) | - Multidimensional with at least 2 being used (foregrounded) equally  
                   - Minimal scaffolding  
                   - High degree of sense-making |
| Doing (D)   | - The three dimensions are foregrounded  
                  - Student-designed exploration of science  
                  - Limited to no scaffolding  
                  - Students work like scientists to use various scientific practices to be able to develop or deepen an understanding of a scientific idea or problem as they explore a phenomenon. In most cases if a student actually is engaged in 3 dimensions and has to develop the model, or develop the explanation or develop the argument from raw data or information, they are being asked to do science. |

Note: These descriptions are adapted from Achieve.

A more detailed framework for categorizing cognitive complexity is shown in the appendix.

Universal Test Design Considerations

Universal design, as applied to assessments, is a concept that allows the widest possible range of students to participate in assessments and may even reduce the need for accommodations and alternative assessments by expanding access to the tests themselves. In the Oklahoma School Testing Program, modifications have been made to some items to simplify and clarify their instructions and to provide maximum readability, comprehensibility, and legibility. This includes such changes as reduction of language load in content areas other than Reading, increased font size, fewer items per page, and boxed items to assist visual focus. Specifically in the Science tests, the cluster-based design reduces the number of unique stimuli that students must process. The stimuli and items are constructed with clear wording and presentation, and they exclude extraneous information. Additionally, the vocabulary level for the CCR Science Content Assessment is two to three grade levels below (at a Grade 8–9 level), except for science content words.
Test Administration Details

Online Administration

During online testing, the items within a cluster will be presented one at a time. The stimulus will appear on the screen with each associated item.

For longer stimuli or items, a scroll bar will be present to allow students to scroll through the text and/or answer choices.

Students may use the embedded graphing calculator or a calculator that meets the current Oklahoma School Testing Program’s calculator policy as documented by SDE. (See http://sde.ok.gov/sde/sites/ok.gov.sde/files/CalculatorPolicy17-18%20ver%202.pdf).

A periodic table will be provided for use during the assessment. No other reference sheets/resource materials may be used by students during the CCR Science Content Assessment. All necessary formulas and information will be provided within the items.

Students will be able to use scratch paper and/or unmarked grid paper for the online CCR Science Content Assessment. This paper must be collected and destroyed by the test administrator immediately following the test. The test administrator must not look at what the student has written on the scratch paper.

Paper/Pencil Accommodation

Paper/pencil testing is used only as a testing accommodation. In the paper/pencil test booklet, any technology-enhanced items that appear in the online test form will be replaced by paired multiple-choice items that target the same constructs.

Students may use a graphing calculator that meets the current Oklahoma School Testing Program’s calculator policy as documented by the SDE. (See http://sde.ok.gov/sde/sites/ok.gov.sde/files/CalculatorPolicy17-18%20ver%202.pdf).

Scratch paper will not be provided, as scratch work may be done in the test booklet.

Estimated Testing Time

The CCR Science Content Assessment is divided into two sessions. Districts may exercise flexibility in determining how to administer the sessions. When testing a session, test administrators may give students additional time if they need it, but the additional time is to be given as an immediate extension of that specific testing session.

The following table provides estimates of the time required to administer the CCR Science Content Assessment by session. These time approximations are provided to facilitate planning administration logistics within schools and to ensure adequate testing time for all students. Actual testing times may vary from these approximations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated Testing Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Session</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Session 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Session 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Testing Time</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

The item specifications documentation is intended to provide guidance on the structure and content of the test material developed for the Oklahoma School Testing Program (OSTP) CCR Science Content Assessment. The designated high school Life Science and Physical Science standards of the Oklahoma Academic Standards for Science (OAS-S) will be assessed on the OSTP using a cluster-based format: a set of three multiple-choice items linked with a common stimulus or a set of two multiple-choice items and a technology-enhanced item linked with a common stimulus.

Functionally, the item specifications documentation represents a bridge between the constructs in the OAS-S, the Oklahoma Science Framework, the test specifications, and the test blueprint for the CCR Science Content Assessment. The item specifications delineate core emphases, examples, and boundaries for item clusters written for each OAS-S performance expectation as well as expectations for the format and structure of the cluster stimuli and items. In this way, the item specifications help ensure that the item clusters appearing on the CCR Science Content Assessment consistently and accurately reflect the constructs in the OAS-S and validly measure students’ proficiency in the performance expectations of the OAS-S.

The information utilized for the specifications for each CCR Science Assessment draws extensively from the OAS-S and from the Oklahoma Science Framework, thus providing a strong link between instruction and assessment. The information in the item specifications is also informed by the tenets in A Framework for K–12 Science Education and recognized best practices in assessment (Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing, Code of Fair Testing Practices in Education).

The item specifications are intended to be used by multiple audiences: Oklahoma educators, Oklahoma State Department of Education staff, and testing vendors. The item specifications provide outlines and suggestions for the types of content and presentation that can be utilized in developing the item clusters for the CCR Science Content Assessment. As such, the item specifications provide all users with information to gauge the types of skills and understandings that students will be asked to demonstrate on the CCR Science Content Assessment. This information is useful to Oklahoma educators in planning instruction and conducting classroom formative and summative assessment. It is also useful to Oklahoma educators and State Department of Education staff in reviewing and approving item clusters for use on the CCR Science Content Assessment because it provides a clearly delineated description of the intent of each standard and what should be measured.

---


General Cluster Specifications

The designated high school Life Science and Physical Science standards of the OAS-S will be assessed on the OSTP by using a cluster-based format: a set of three multiple-choice items linked with a common stimulus or a set of two multiple-choice items and a technology-enhanced item linked with a common stimulus. The CCR Science Content Assessment consists of some clusters containing only multiple-choice items and some clusters containing both multiple-choice and technology-enhanced items.

A cluster requires students to actively use the Science and Engineering Practice of the performance expectation while applying their knowledge of the Crosscutting Concept and drawing on their understanding of the Disciplinary Core Ideas to explain a phenomenon or to solve a science/engineering problem. This process requires students to engage with sense-making as they actively reason and think about a phenomenon/problem.

Cluster Stimulus

A **cluster stimulus** consists of the passages, graphs, models, figures, diagrams, data tables, etc., that students must read and examine in order to respond to the items in the phenomena- or problem-based cluster. To meet the intent of the OAS-S, stimuli must represent a variety of topics, scenarios, and phenomena, many of them novel. An individual stimulus may be a combination of multiple stimulus elements (e.g., some text plus a diagram and a data table).

While the specific content and context requirements of a stimulus will vary depending on the standard being assessed (and are outlined in the individual specification for each standard), the following characteristics are necessary for all cluster stimuli:

1. Information in the stimulus is representative of the Science and Engineering Practice, Disciplinary Core Idea(s), and Crosscutting Concept for a specific standard.

2. The stimulus presents a phenomenon or a science and engineering problem that is engaging, realistic, meaningful, and appropriate for Oklahoma students in a high school science course.

3. The stimulus includes a phenomenon/problem students would want to figure out or know more about, which is aligned with the core emphasis of the performance expectation. When students are given information, data, or an experimental setup to evaluate, they should know the research question and/or purpose of the research when applicable. The phenomenon/problem must be integral to the item, not gratuitous, and necessary for students to reason, think through, or use in sense-making to answer all items in the cluster.

4. The stimulus provides sufficient information (in the form of tables, graphs, text, diagrams, etc.) for the assessment of a specific standard. In other words, the stimulus must supply sufficient information to allow students to engage in the Science and Engineering Practice of the performance expectation in conjunction with the Disciplinary Core Ideas and Crosscutting Concept to respond to items.

5. The stimulus information must be necessary, but not conceptually sufficient, for the student response (i.e., students must also utilize their own knowledge of the constructs in the performance expectation to answer the items).

6. The information included within the stimulus must pertain to multiple items. Unique lead information that supports only one item will be placed in the introduction to that particular item. Extraneous information should be eliminated from the cluster stimulus and from item lead information (i.e., only relevant, concise information is utilized in order to reduce information overload).
7. There is a balance of graphic and textual stimulus materials among the set of clusters for the test form. The pictorial and graphic representations in the stimulus are appropriate for the grade level and standard being assessed. The stimulus (text and graphic elements) is presented on the screen in the layout that best facilitates student accessibility. Scrolling is minimized when possible.

8. The placement of graphic and textual materials within the stimulus follows a logical flow of information. This is facilitated by the use of clear language, transitions, and pointers between text and graphics.

9. The stimulus avoids material or subject matter that might introduce bias or sensitivity issues:
   a. The material is balanced and culturally diverse.
   b. There is a balance of gender and active/passive roles by gender.
   c. The stimulus does not display unfair representations of gender, race, ethnicity, disability, culture, or religion; nor does the stimulus contain elements that are offensive to any such groups.
   d. The content of the stimulus avoids subject matter that might prompt emotional distress on the part of the students.

10. The content of the stimulus is developed and verified using valid and reliable scientific sources for contexts, examples, and data.

11. Permission to use stimuli from copyrighted material is obtained as necessary by the testing vendor.

12. The stimulus supports the development of 6–8 associated items. (While clusters will contain only three items on the operational test, additional items must be field-tested with the stimulus to ensure enough items are available to construct the operational clusters. Items are sometimes rejected after the field test if the performance data for the item do not meet psychometric requirements.)

13. Careful attention is given to the wording, length, and complexity of the stimulus:
   - word count of approximately 50–300 words
   - vocabulary level two to three grade levels below (at a Grade 8-9 level), except for science content words
   - use of footnotes to define unfamiliar science content words (exception: one-word parentheticals may be used)
   - focus on shorter sentence structure and less complex grammatical constructions
   - consideration of qualitative and quantitative readability measures to review text complexity

Note: The exact vocabulary, word count, and complexity of each stimulus will be reviewed by Oklahoma educators and approved by the Oklahoma State Department of Education to achieve the most appropriate stimulus for each cluster based on the grade level and content being assessed.
Cluster Items
The items within each cluster must work together cohesively to provide a valid measure of the standard being assessed. The flow of the item should also progressively develop student sense-making while avoiding being dependent on prior items. The following criteria should guide the development of items in each cluster:

1. The items are tied closely to their specific stimulus and the associated phenomena/problem so that the impact of non-curricular knowledge and experience, while never wholly avoidable, is minimized.

2. The items cover the concepts, information, and evidence that are central to students’ understanding of the specific cluster stimulus and are focused on the Science and Engineering Practice, Disciplinary Core Ideas, and Crosscutting Concept of the performance expectation. Across an item set it must be clearly evident that students have used all three dimensions of the given standard.

3. The items do not assess Science and Engineering Practices that are not part of the performance expectation that the cluster is aligned to.

4. The items within a cluster address different depths and breadths of understanding of the specific performance expectation. Items within a cluster may represent a range of cognitive complexity but overall the complexity of the cluster will reflect the cognitive complexity called for by the standards.

5. The model item stems described in the specifications for each performance expectation are utilized whenever possible. The model item stems represent general ways (and specific ways, in brackets) to assess the multiple dimensions of each standard. The model item stems are not meant to be an exhaustive listing; rather, they represent a selection that can be used with an appropriate stimulus to craft well-aligned items. Other stems may be used in place of these model item stems, but they must capture multiple dimensions such that the finished cluster shows alignment to all three dimensions of the standard.

6. Graphics and information for all cluster items are generally placed in the cluster stimulus, but items may have additional information or graphics when necessary. (Unique lead information supporting only one item will be placed in the introduction to that specific item.) Graphics must be clearly associated with their intended items.

7. Each item in the cluster is independent of the other items; that is, the answer to one item is not required to answer the other items.

8. To the greatest extent possible, no item or answer choice clues the correct answer to any other item.

9. The items in the cluster are presented to the student one at a time online. The stimulus appears on the screen with each item in the cluster.
General Item Writing Mechanics

All items written during the development of the item clusters for the CCR Science Content Assessment will follow best practices in assessment pertaining to the structure and format of the items per item type. Consideration is also given to vocabulary word choices.

Multiple-Choice Items

- Each multiple-choice item has a stem (formatted as a question or an incomplete statement) and four answer options, only one of which is correct.
- All item stems clearly indicate what is expected in the item to help students focus on selecting a response. The stem presents a complete problem so that students know what to do before looking at the answer choices; students should not need to read all the answer choices before knowing what is expected.
- All multiple-choice options—the correct response and the three distractors—are similar in length and syntax. Students should not be able to rule out an incorrect answer or identify a correct response solely because it looks or sounds different from the other answer choices. Distractors are created so that students reason their way to the correct answer rather than simply identify incorrect responses because of a distractor’s obviously inappropriate nature. Distractors should always be plausible (but incorrect) in the context of the item stem.
- Any art within individual items (e.g., additional lead art, graphic options) must be functional and necessary for the item.
- Most item stems are positively worded and avoid the use of the word “not.” If a negative is required, the preferred format is “All of the following . . . except.”
- The responses “Both of the above,” “All of the above,” “None of the above,” and “Neither of the above” are not used as options.

Technology-Enhanced Items

- Technology-enhanced items should be used to more authentically address some aspects of the OAS-S performance expectations and/or to provide more opportunity for students to construct rather than select their response.
- Interaction types are match, hot-spot, drag-drop, ordering, and drop-down. Each technology-enhanced item contains only one interaction type per item.
- For each technology-enhanced item, the interaction type used is that which is the most appropriate and enhancing to the construct to be measured.
- Each technology-enhanced item is structured to contain the question (content) first, followed by directions on how to complete the interaction in that item. Consistent style and language are used in these directions (e.g., “Drag the following events in the order in which they occurred.”)
- Each technology-enhanced item is worth two points. Students may earn two, one, or zero points for their response; the scoring rubric will define responses that are completely correct and partially correct based on the skill and understanding being assessed.
- Note that for each technology-enhanced item that is authored, a paired multiple-choice item is also created for the paper accommodation. Each paired multiple-choice item consists of two linked multiple-choice questions and assesses information similar to that in the technology-enhanced item. The paired multiple-choice item, like the technology-enhanced item, is worth two points.
**Item Vocabulary**

- No single source is available to determine the reading level of various words. Therefore, the appropriateness and difficulty of a word is determined in various ways. Vocabulary is checked in the following: *EDL Core Vocabularies in Reading, Mathematics, Science, and Social Studies; Basic Reading Vocabularies; the Living Word;* or other reliable readability sources.

- In addition, each vocabulary word must be approved by Oklahoma’s Content Review Committee. The committee, composed of Oklahoma educators from across the state, reviews proposed vocabulary in item clusters for grade-level appropriateness.

- Except for science content words, the CCR Science Content Assessment will have a vocabulary level two to three grade levels below (at a Grade 8–9 level).

- Unfamiliar science words in stimuli are to be defined using footnotes. The exception to this is single-word definitions, which may be placed in parentheses [e.g., mean (average)].
Overview of Layout of Item Specifications by Performance Expectation

For each OAS-S performance expectation, the item specifications are organized in the following way:

| Core Idea Category: Performance Expectation Code¹ | 1 Core idea category and code for each performance expectation from the OAS-S (e.g., Biological Unity and Diversity, HS-LS4-5) |
| Performance Expectation Code and Text² | 2 Coding and text of the performance expectation from the OAS-S |
| OAS-S Clarification Statement:³ | 3 Clarification statement for the performance expectation from the OAS-S |
| OAS-S Assessment Boundary:⁴ | 4 Assessment boundary for the performance expectation from the OAS-S |
| Science & Engineering Practice:⁵ | 5 Science & Engineering Practice, Disciplinary Core Idea, and Crosscutting Concept that underpin the performance expectation from the OAS-S |
| Disciplinary Core Idea: | 6 Description of the basic meaning and intent of the performance expectation in easily understandable terms |
| Crosscutting Concept: | 7 Additional details, clarifications, and content limits needing to be conveyed |
| In Lay Terms:⁶ | 8 Specific information about the typical features of the stimuli for clusters aligned to this performance expectation |
| Cluster Clarifications:⁷ | 9 Item types that may comprise the item clusters |
| Cluster Stimulus Attributes:⁸ | 10 Descriptions of possible item stems/starters that could be included in clusters for this performance expectation; i.e., general statements (and/or specific statements, in brackets) of ways to assess each performance expectation are given |
| Typical stimulus elements: | 11 Common student misconceptions related to the performance expectation, to be used when writing items (web-links were active as of 8/2017) |
| Possible contexts: | 12 Example of a cluster for this performance expectation (*will eventually be available for all clusters) |
| Content and evidence to be included: | |
| Types of student responses that need to be supported: | |
| Allowable Item Types:⁹ | |
| Model Item Descriptions for Performance Expectation:¹⁰ | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:¹¹

Sample Cluster for Performance Expectation:¹²
## Item Specifications by Performance Expectation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HS-LS1-1: page 17*</th>
<th>HS-LS2-1: page 50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-2: page 24</td>
<td>HS-LS2-2: page 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-3: page 28</td>
<td>HS-LS2-3: page 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-4: page 34</td>
<td>HS-LS2-4: page 64*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-5: page 38</td>
<td>HS-LS2-5: page 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-6: page 42</td>
<td>HS-LS2-6: page 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS1-7: page 46</td>
<td>HS-LS2-8: page 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS2-1: page 50</td>
<td>HS-LS3-1: page 86*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS2-2: page 55</td>
<td>HS-LS3-2: page 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS-LS2-3: page 60</td>
<td>HS-LS3-3: page 99*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*associated sample cluster included

**Important Note:**

The material in the test and item specifications should not be used as a curriculum guide.

The item specifications provide guidelines and suggestions for the type of content to be included in item clusters, but they do not provide an exhaustive list of what can be included. The cluster stimulus attributes, model item descriptions, and sample item clusters are not intended to be completely definitive in nature or construction—the cluster stimuli and items may differ from one test form to another, as may their presentations.

All item clusters are expected to be of the highest quality and be tightly aligned to the OAS-S. All item clusters developed using these specifications are reviewed by Oklahoma educators and approved by the Oklahoma State Department of Education.
From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-1*

**HS-LS1-1.** Construct an explanation based on evidence for how the structure of DNA determines the structure of proteins, which carry out the essential functions of life through systems of specialized cells.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on the conceptual understanding that DNA sequences determine the amino acid sequence, and thus, protein structure. Students can produce scientific writings, oral presentations and/or physical models that communicate constructed explanations.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment does not include identification of specific cell or tissue types, whole body systems, specific protein structures and functions, or the biochemistry of protein synthesis.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**
Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions
- Construct an explanation based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students’ own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**
LS1.A: Structure and Function
- Systems of specialized cells within organisms help them perform the essential functions of life.
- All cells contain genetic information in the form of DNA molecules.
- Genes are regions in the DNA that contain the instructions that code for the formation of proteins, which carry out most of the work of cells.

**Crosscutting Concept:**
Structure and Function
- Investigating or designing new systems or structures requires a detailed examination of the properties of different materials, the structures of different components, and connections of components to reveal its function and/or solve a problem.

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to explain how molecules called DNA serve as the instructions that all living organisms use to produce proteins, which in turn perform essential functions of life.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- Items will not ask students to memorize which specific codons produce which amino acid by name. Codon charts can be provided as a reference (being clear about DNA vs. RNA code).
- Item focus should be on the interrelationships of components and the conceptual process, and not on nomenclature/mechanics.
- In order to address the CCC, stimuli should involve, and items should address, how the function of DNA and proteins relate to structure(s) in cells and/or organisms.
- For clusters with a mutation context, the stimulus should show a mutation that still allows a protein to be produced, but in an altered form (rather than a mutation that prevents a protein from being produced at all).
- In order to address the SEP, real data showing the expression of proteins must be used, including proteins that show codominant expression. However, the specifics of the codominant inheritance pattern is not to be discussed in stimulus or items.

*associated sample cluster included*
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- student scientific writings or presentations and/or physical models that communicate starting/partial explanations (to be evaluated or improved)
- models of DNA sequences/gene segments or illustrations of sequences of transcription/translation
- data tables or codon charts of gene/allele bases/sequences and corresponding proteins
- graphs showing trends or comparisons among proteins/genes/alleles
- scientific text/descriptions/examples of relationships between DNA and protein structures

Possible contexts:
- simulations/models/descriptions illustrating the role of DNA in specialized cells/specialization of cells
- real-world conceptual translation examples showing the structure of DNA determining the structure of proteins produced through transcription/translation processes
- investigations/research data demonstrating the causative relationship between particular genes and particular proteins (but avoid assessing knowledge of specific protein functions per content limits)

Content and evidence to be included: examples/data that allow students to identify and/or infer evidence that DNA is the instructional code that determines the formation of amino acids that comprise proteins and control life functions

Types of student responses that need to be supported: explaining with evidence and reasoning; supporting explanations based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources for how DNA directs protein formation and therefore controls cell specialization and function

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain cause-effect relationships or relationships between structures/components in a protein synthesis example. [Which statement explains the relationship between genes and hemoglobin proteins?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on genes containing the nucleotide sequences that determine the protein structure versus containing parts that are used to build the protein, activating parts of the protein, or breaking down to produce the protein. Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain why different specialized cells have different activated sections of DNA.</td>
<td>Key may focus on different cells needing to make different proteins to carry out different functions or on different cells carrying out different functions, depending on context. Distractors may include statements explaining reasoning for other outcomes of protein synthesis or functions of DNA, or on erroneous explanations for specialization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Select the explanation for the mechanism of DNA coding for a protein that applies to a particular example of protein synthesis. [Which statement best explains how nuclear DNA enables red blood cells to produce the hemoglobin protein?]</td>
<td>Slightly more specific, mechanism/cellular-specific options should be used, as compared with model stem #1 (without getting into biochemistry, per the assessment boundary). Distractors may include statements applying to alternate cellular/genetic mechanisms and/or statements about proteins unrelated to DNA coding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the evidence that supports a given explanation for how the DNA/gene sequence determines the type of protein(s) that are synthesized in these specialized cells. [Which result of the investigation supports the student’s explanation for why mutated pancreas cells did not produce insulin?]</td>
<td>Strong evidence might include DNA mutations resulting in a lack of a protein or incorrect protein production, effect of drug/pathogen blockers that prevent steps in the synthesis process, presence of translation/transcription-enabling enzymes that increase the rate of protein synthesis, etc. Distractors may include data that do not provide sufficient/valid evidence or data related to other cellular/genetic processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Sort the evidence that supports a given explanation for how the DNA/gene sequence determines the type of protein(s) that are synthesized in these specialized cells. [Drag evidence statements to support event sequences or connect cause and effect.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Correct responses show fully correct sort/selection/placement. Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Describe the reasoning that connects the evidence of protein synthesis to DNA control of the process(es).</td>
<td>Reasoning might relate to evidence for the valid/actual steps in the process versus steps that don’t involve the DNA control process, such as evidence for the roles of molecules during transcription/translation/synthesis as opposed to cell reproduction, respiration, mutation, etc. Distractors may include statements including invalid/unsupported reasoning or reasoning for alternate phenomena.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify which statement/clarification will best improve the explanation for protein synthesis in this example.</td>
<td>Distractors may include information/data/trivial statements that do not provide an improved explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain how protein synthesis in these various types of body cells enables the organism to survive.</td>
<td>Distractors may include roles of protein not related to specialization of cells or organism survival.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify which explanation is supported by the evidence in this example of how specialized cells function in the body.</td>
<td>Distractors may include incomplete or incorrect descriptions/explanations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

- Amino acids are the subunits that make up DNA.
- Only animals have DNA; plants and mushrooms do not have DNA.
- The information in the DNA molecules of an organism does not affect the functions of an organism’s cells.
- Each DNA molecule is made up of more than one chromosome.
- Each chromosome is made up of more than one DNA molecule.
- Genes do not contain hereditary/genetic information.
- Genes are sequences of amino acids.
- Genes are proteins.

From [http://www.carolina.com/teacher-resources/Interactive/5-common-misconceptions-in-genetics/tr10631.tr](http://www.carolina.com/teacher-resources/Interactive/5-common-misconceptions-in-genetics/tr10631.tr):
- Students confuse genetic terms such as chromosomes, genes, and alleles and do not understand the difference between them.
Sample Cluster for HS-LS1-1:

Students learned some information about red blood cells:
• Red blood cells carry oxygen through the bloodstream to all cells of the body.
• Red blood cells use the protein hemoglobin to carry oxygen. Hemoglobin binds and carries oxygen molecules.
• Hemoglobin normally forms a ring-shaped molecule.
• A mutation in the DNA of the hemoglobin gene produces clumped hemoglobin molecules that can reduce oxygen transport.

The students wondered exactly how the DNA mutation causes changes in the hemoglobin. The students found a diagram comparing what happens in cells with and without the DNA mutation. The diagram shows only a small part of the DNA sequence of the hemoglobin gene.

![Diagram showing DNA sequences and amino acid changes](Image)
**1 Which statement explains the relationship between DNA and the hemoglobin in red blood cells?**

A. The DNA sequence mutates to allow the hemoglobin to carry oxygen.
B. The DNA sequence folds at the proper location to shape the hemoglobin.
C. The DNA sequence is built from the RNA determined by the hemoglobin.
D. The DNA sequence encodes the amino acid sequence that forms the hemoglobin.

**Standard:** Construct an explanation based on evidence for how the structure of DNA determines the structure of proteins, which carry out the essential functions of life through systems of specialized cells.

**Cognitive Complexity:** LG-2D

This item is Low-guided 2D because it does require students to construct an explanation based on data (SEP) that DNA is the instructions for a protein (DCI). The student is engaging in a low degree of sense-making using moderate scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
A. The student may think that the mutation allows hemoglobin to carry oxygen.
B. The student may think that DNA folds instead of the protein to shape the hemoglobin molecule.
C. The student may have a reverse understanding of protein production.
D. Correct. It is the DNA sequence that encodes the sequence of hemoglobin, a protein.

---

**2 Which statement best explains how RNA supports the production of hemoglobin proteins?**

A. Mutations in the structure of the protein cause changes in the RNA sequences.
B. RNA sequences from the same chromosomes produce identical protein structures.
C. RNA sequences direct the correct order of amino acids that join to form the protein.
D. Blood type determines which sequences become RNA, amino acids, and hemoglobin proteins.

**Standard:** Construct an explanation based on evidence for how the structure of DNA determines the structure of proteins, which carry out the essential functions of life through systems of specialized cells.

**Cognitive Complexity:** LG-2D

This item is Low-guided 2D because it does require students to construct an explanation based on data (SEP) that DNA is the instructions for a protein (DCI). The student is engaging in a low degree of sense-making using moderate scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
A. The student may think that proteins will have an effect on the RNA.
B. The student may not understand the relationship between chromosomes and genes.
C. Correct. RNA is translated into an amino acid sequence.
D. The student may think that the phenotype determines how the protein is built, rather than the reverse.
3. The information about hemoglobin production can be used as evidence to support which inference about hemoglobin gene expression?

A. Mutations in the hemoglobin gene may change its function in the body.
B. Mutations in the hemoglobin gene will not change the amount of hemoglobin produced.
C. Production of mutant hemoglobin may lead to mutations in other genes.
D. Production of mutant hemoglobin will not lead to changes in amount of hemoglobin produced.

**Standard:** Construct an explanation based on evidence for how the structure of DNA determines the structure of proteins, which carry out the essential functions of life through systems of specialized cells.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D
This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to construct an explanation based on data (SEP) that DNA is the instructions for a protein (DCI) and how the structure of the protein affects its function (DCI and CCC). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using moderate scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
A. Correct. Mutations can result in different amino acid sequences which can change protein function.
B. The student may think that the information supports the idea that the mutation changes the quantity of protein production.
C. The student may think that mutations are infections to other genes.
D. The student may think that the information supports the idea that producing a mutated protein changes the quantity of protein production.
**From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-2**

**HS-LS1-2.** Develop and use a model to illustrate the hierarchical organization of interacting systems that provide specific functions within multicellular organisms.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on the levels of organization including cells, tissues, organs, and systems of an organism.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment does not include interactions and functions at the molecular or chemical level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Developing and Using Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Develop and use a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LS1.A: Structure and Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Multicellular organisms have a hierarchical structural organization in which any one system is made up of numerous parts and is itself a component of the next level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Systems and System Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Models (e.g., physical, mathematical, computer models) can be used to simulate systems and interactions—including energy, matter, and information flows—within and between systems at different scales.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to create or analyze models that show the structural organization of multicellular organisms: Cells are the smallest unit of life. Cells make up tissues. Tissues make up organs. Organs make up organ systems. Organ systems make up multicellular organisms.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
• Interactions and relationships that students need to represent, describe, and analyze in the model include (1) structure-function relationships in the system, and (2) the interdependence of body system functions.

• In order to address the SEP and CCC, when students develop a model, they are expected to construct a model from evidence/data, complete a model, or choose the best model to illustrate a given phenomenon. When students use a model, they interact with an already complete model. When students develop and use a model, they are expected to construct a model from evidence/data, complete a model or choose the best model to illustrate a given concept in some items. In other items they interact with the portions of the model that are already complete. A “develop and use” cluster must contain both types of items. A physical demonstration of a phenomenon is not a model as it does not differ from the reality it represents (in materials, scale, etc.).
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- models (complete or partial) of cells, tissues, organs, organ systems, organisms. Relevant components that students need to include in the model are system parts (e.g., cell, tissue, organ, organ system) and any necessary functions/processes.
- models comparing organizational levels at different scales
- diagrams/picture/text description of combinations of organizational levels

Possible contexts:
- differentiation between levels of structural organization using provided models
- comparisons of organization levels from a model organism to another organism
- constructions of models to illustrate hierarchal relationships

Content and evidence to be included: models and/or information about hierarchical structural organization

Types of student responses that need to be supported: constructing and using models to identify and show different levels of organization and their influence/contribution to body function

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
## Model Item Descriptions for HS-LS1-2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the model that shows the correct labeling of cells, tissues, organs, and/or organ systems.</td>
<td>Distractors may include models with incorrect organization/labeling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2 | MC        | Identify the level of organization that includes each individual unit OR the groups of cells/tissues/organs shown in the model/diagram.  
[Which level of organization is represented by the tendon in the muscle diagram?] | Key may focus on a particular level of organization apparent in the model.  
Distractors may include levels of organization above and below or physiological units other than organizational levels. |
| 3 | TE        | Arrange/locate the structures to show the correct levels of organization. | Drag-drop or hot-spot interaction.  
A minimum of three and a maximum of four correct associations should be used.  
Correct responses show all required associations/locations.  
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses. |
| 4 | TE        | Label a model of a complex organism to indicate the levels of organization present.  
[Label the structures/levels of organization in the organism (by selecting the correct drop-down option or dragging labels).] | Drag-drop or drop-down interaction.  
A minimum of three labels should be required.  
Correct responses show all labels accurately placed/selected.  
Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses. |
| 5 | MC        | Identify the description that best fits the component of the model indicated.  
[Which statement best describes the part of the model that includes the optic nerve?] | Key may focus on structural physiology, the component, or the correct organizational level.  
Distractors may include descriptions of other structural components within the system or structural components of other systems per common misconceptions. |
| 6 | MC        | Identify the organizational level of a modeled structure.  
[Which term best describes the tendons and ligaments of the arm structure?] | Distractors may include incorrect organizational levels. |
| 7 | MC        | Describe the purpose/system of the organizational hierarchy in the model.  
[Which statement best describes how this model is organized?]  
[Which system of classification applies to this model?] | Key may focus on describing the hierarchic nature of the model's components.  
Distractors may include misinterpretations/misconceptions of the model and/or its components, other common features of the model, or levels not shown in the model. |
| 8 | MC        | Describe structural relationships between hierarchical levels or components in a given model. | Key may focus on describing positions/functioning of organizational parts that support a higher level of organization or component smaller parts of an organism, organ system, organ, or tissue.  
Distractors may include descriptions of structural relationships not related to the model or model characteristics not related to structural organization. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Describe the interactions/relationships among components of the model. [How do the stomata cells relate to the various leaf tissues?]</td>
<td>Question and key may focus on different levels to which indicated components belong and on structure and/or function of parts of a higher structural level. Distractors may include misinterpretations/misconceptions about the relationships in the model and the way different structural levels work together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Complete/modify the model to demonstrate an underlying concept about the hierarchical organization of multicellular organisms.</td>
<td>Key may focus on missing elements of the model that provide reasoning for classification of components due to structure, common/differentiated function, position, etc. Distractors may include components associated or not associated with the model but not involved in the underlying concept of the model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Describe one thing the model shows about body/body system/organ system structure or function.</td>
<td>Key could be very general (idea of hierarchical organization) or more specific (one aspect of hierarchical organization). Distractors may include statements that describe aspects of another level or system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

- Cells are not organized into the body structures of the organism they are part of.

From [http://www.rpdp.net/sciencetips_v3/L8B4.htm](http://www.rpdp.net/sciencetips_v3/L8B4.htm):
- Organ systems (and their parts) act independently of each other.

Students may also believe the following:
- Tissues and organs are “overgrown” cells.
- Organs are internal structures only.
- Cells have organs and tissues (instead of organelles and structural components).
**From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-3**

**back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”**

**HS-LS1-3.** Plan and conduct an investigation to provide evidence of the importance of maintaining homeostasis in living organisms.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
A state of homeostasis must be maintained for organisms to remain alive and functional even as external conditions change within some range. Examples of investigations could include heart rate response to exercise, stomata response to moisture and temperature, root development in response to water levels, and cell response to hyper and hypotonic environments.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment does not include the cellular processes involved in the feedback mechanism.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice</th>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly.</td>
<td>• Feedback mechanisms maintain a living system's internal conditions within certain limits and mediate behaviors, allowing it to remain alive and functional even as external conditions change within some range. Outside that range (e.g., at too high or too low external temperature, with too little food or water available) the organism cannot survive.</td>
<td>• Feedback (negative or positive) can stabilize or destabilize a system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to describe ways to design or improve an investigation about the importance of homeostasis. Homeostasis is a process that regulates or balances an organism’s cellular functions as external factors change, allowing the organism to remain alive.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
• Interactions and relationships that students need to focus on when using body systems as examples for homeostasis should be at the large-scale, conceptual level (heartbeat, shivering, sweating, etc.), and not on the details of the system.

**Cluster Stimulus Attributes:**

**Typical stimulus elements:**
- initial observations or question to be investigated
- investigation design and data (to be analyzed/improved)
- lists of materials and tools to use for an investigation

**Possible contexts:**
- investigations of heat regulation by evaporation of water (perspiration/transpiration)
- research showing weather/climate's role in humans' body temperature (electrolyte deficiency sweating, shivering, etc.)
- investigations showing cell response to hyper- and hypotonic environments; investigations or research data regarding cells' reactions in different solutions, e.g., saltwater vs. freshwater fish
- the fight-or-flight response
- heart rate response to exercise
- investigations or study results of plant stomata's response to moisture and temperature or root development in response to water levels
**Content and evidence to be included:** tables/charts/pictures/diagrams containing information to plan an investigation and/or evaluate a given investigation, with a focus on obtaining the necessary evidence for the importance of homeostasis

**Types of student responses that need to be supported:** describing and justifying procedures, tools, materials, data to collect, and/or a way to revise an investigation

**Allowable Item Types:**
- MC
- TEI
## Model Item Descriptions for HS-LS1-3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Order/describe the steps in an investigation (e.g., of cell response to solutions of different concentrations) in the order that produces the most useful results. [Which procedure should follow step 4 in this investigation?]</td>
<td>Key may incorporate both an understanding of the process steps (observing all trials/control, when to observe) and characteristic results of the phenomenon being investigated. Distractors may include orders or descriptions that focus on the incorrect question/hypothesis, or misconceptions about the mechanism of the phenomenon being investigated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Arrange the steps/procedures of an investigation [Put the steps of the investigation about osmosis in the correct order.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Matching or drop-down menus could also be used to indicate order/sequence. A minimum of four steps should be put in order. Correct responses show accurate sequence of steps. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct steps, based either on number correct or relative sequencing of identified key steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Predict data/results of an investigation about what the body's response will be in different external conditions (overall processes of negative and positive feedback mechanisms). [Which result of the respiration investigation would support the hypothesis that a feedback loop includes the circulatory system?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on processes/mechanisms involved in maintaining homeostasis and what data/variables should be observed or measured to evaluate/analyze the process or mechanism. Distractors may include misunderstandings of homeostasis or of the data necessary to support a prediction about homeostasis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Select which variable to measure to gather data about how a body system will respond to an environmental condition. [What measurement will provide data to best help answer the research question?]</td>
<td>Use common body systems (e.g., circulatory, nervous, respiratory, digestive, immune) that respond directly to a stimulus. Distractors may include variables that measure body system responses to other common stimuli, body system characteristics that are not responses to stimuli, or measurements of the stimuli rather than the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the hypothesis of a described investigation about homeostasis. [Which question/hypothesis is being investigated in this procedure to test cells?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the dependent variable's response to the intended change in the independent variable. Distractors may include variables or questions/predictions that do not connect the relevant cause-effect pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Based on supplied data/observations, identify the phenomenon being investigated. [Which statement best describes the human body mechanism being investigated by gathering the data in Table 1?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include related phenomena that cannot be investigated with the data or observations supplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7 | MC        | Describe the data/observations that would support the purpose of an investigation or claim being investigated.  
[Which of the following observations would provide evidence that a person cannot produce an adequate amount of adrenaline?] | Distractors may include descriptions of related claims that cannot be investigated (or may be only partially investigated) with the data or observations supplied. |
| 8 | MC        | Describe how data can be used as evidence of the phenomenon being investigated.  
[Based on the information in the investigation plan, which step in the process shows how the thyroid gland controls metabolism?] | Key may focus on the operative mechanism in a system that maintains homeostasis.  
Distractors may include process steps/data that do not support a conclusion about the investigated phenomenon. |
| 9 | MC        | Critique an investigation for inaccuracies, limitations, or flaws in tools, procedures, or expected results considering the question or hypothesis.  
[Which statement best explains why the data from the table may not be reliable to answer the question being investigated?] | Items should incorporate elements of content misconceptions in addition to consideration of varying degrees of impact of the investigative shortcomings on the results.  
Distractors may include steps/procedures that do not significantly affect results or conclusions. |
| 10 | MC       | Explain how to measure relevant properties of the parameter(s) being investigated (e.g., metabolic rates, cell size, time), including units where appropriate.  
[Which tools and units should students use to measure the response of both the circulatory and respiratory systems in this investigation?]  
[Which of the following explains how the scientists should measure the effect of cold temperatures on the autonomic nervous system?] | Distractors may include incorrect procedures, correct procedures but incorrect units, units for an incorrect variable, or the use of familiar but incorrect or less useful or accurate tools or methods. |
| 11 | MC       | Explain how to manipulate or analyze measurements to be collected in an investigation. | Distractors may include manipulations of inappropriate factors, inappropriate calculations or relationships, incorrect selection of measurement criterion, or inappropriate limits of acceptable accuracy/reliability. |
| 12 | MC       | Describe the investigation plan that will provide the most useful evidence to answer a given question or support/reject a claim related to homeostasis mechanisms.  
[Which investigation plan should the students use to demonstrate the idea that heart rate changes in response to exercise?] | Distractors may include irrelevant steps or process that will be less useful in providing data to answer the question or support/reject the claim. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 13 | MC        | Modify an investigation plan (e.g., to improve quality of data) to produce data to support a given claim related to changes in a system that maintains homeostasis in cells or organisms.  
[Which of the following shows how to modify the investigation/plan/procedure to test whether the different solutions affect cell volume?]  
[How should the students modify their investigation to increase the validity of their conclusion about water balance inside and outside of cells?] | Distractors may include modifications that will make the data less useful in supporting the claim or will add procedures irrelevant to supporting the claim. This may include increasing the number of trials while introducing uncontrolled variables, limiting uncontrolled variables while also decreasing the number of trials, or increasing the amount of data collected while reducing the number of trials for each factor tested. |
| 14 | MC        | Identify or justify the independent, dependent, and/or controlled variables in an investigation set up to measure the effect of an external stimulus on body systems.  
[In this investigation, why is time the independent variable?]  
[What is one variable the students should control to increase the accuracy of results in this investigation?] | Distractors may include independent and dependent variables as well as variables that may be/are controlled. |
| 15 | MC        | Explain how the manipulation of one or more tools or procedures would be expected to influence the result of an investigation of homeostasis.  
[What would taking measurements more often show about the relationship of the dependent variable to homeostasis?] | Key may focus on impacts of changes in procedures or tools on the dependent variable or on the significance of the data relative to the hypothesis.  
Distractors may include statements that reveal an incorrect understanding of how the procedure influences the results. |
| 16 | TEI       | Modify a diagram to represent an investigation setup that will test the claim described.  
[Modify the diagram to show how to test the claim that cell pressure increases in plant cells in hypotonic solutions.] | Drag-drop interaction.  
Correct responses will show all required associations that modify the diagram as intended.  
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses. |
| 17 | TEI       | Given a diagram of a system in homeostasis, decide on types of data, how much data, and the accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements of how the system changes in response to an environmental stimuli.  
[Identify the type of data, how much data, and the accuracy of data needed to provide measurements to support the claim that soil moisture must remain at a minimum level for the plant to maintain homeostasis.] | Drop-down interaction.  
Include menus placed strategically on labels of the diagram of the system in homeostasis, such that at each point students decide one of the three data dimensions (i.e., type, how much, accuracy).  
Menus should contain one example of each data dimension (only one correct dimension) plus 1-3 extraneous dimensions.  
Correct responses will show all selections correctly.  
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses. |
*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From <a href="http://assessment.aaas.org">http://assessment.aaas.org</a>:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• A given experiment can test for the effects of everything that is included in the study, whether these variables are allowed to vary or are held constant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A given experiment tests for the effects of ALL related variables, regardless of whether they are allowed to vary or are held constant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A given experiment tests for the effect of a variable that remains constant while other variables change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• It is not important to hold a variable constant in an experimental study if the purpose of the study is not to find out the effect of that variable on the outcome of the study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Air is distributed through the body in air tubes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Molecules from food are distributed by way of special tubes, not by way of the circulatory system, to the rest of the body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Molecules from food enter the digestive tract and pass through the body without entering cells of the body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Air is breathed in and out of the body without being absorbed or used in any way.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-4**

**back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”**

**HS-LS1-4.** Use a model to illustrate the role of cellular division (mitosis) and differentiation in producing and maintaining complex organisms.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on conceptual understanding that mitosis passes on genetically identical materials via replication, not on the details of each phase in mitosis.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment does not include specific gene control mechanisms or rote memorization of the steps of mitosis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Use a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system.</td>
<td>• In multicellular organisms individual cells grow and then divide via a process called mitosis, thereby allowing the organism to grow.</td>
<td>• Models (e.g., physical, mathematical, computer models) can be used to simulate systems and interactions—including energy, matter, and information flows—within and between systems at different scales.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The organism begins as a single cell (fertilized egg) that divides successively to produce many cells, with each parent cell passing identical genetic material (two variants of each chromosome pair) to both daughter cells.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cellular division and differentiation produce and maintain a complex organism, composed of systems of tissues and organs that work together to meet the needs of the whole organism.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to use models to illustrate that in multicellular organisms, individual cells divide to form two identical cells. All multicellular organisms begin as a single cell, which undergoes this process of dividing. Cells undergo mitosis in order to grow, repair, or replace injured or worn-out cells.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
• Relevant components in the models should include genetic material/chromosome pairs, parent cells and daughter cells, and multicellular tissue/body representations.
• Interactions and relationships that students need to describe and analyze in the model include (1) daughter cells receive identical genetic information from the parent cell, making them genetically identical, (2) differences between cell types within an organism are due to different genes being turned on (differentiation), not different genetic material, and (3) the cell division/mitotic process allows for growth, differentiation, tissue repair, and replacement of dead cells to produce and maintain complex organisms.
• In order to address the SEP and CCC, when students use a model, they interact with an already complete model. Whereas when students develop and use a model, they are expected to construct a model from evidence/data, complete a model or choose the best model to illustrate a given concept in some items. A physical demonstration of a phenomenon is not a model as it does not differ from the reality it represents (in materials, scale, etc.).
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- pictures/diagrams/models of beginning and ending of mitosis
- text descriptions of the importance of a cell's need to divide and the importance of identical DNA being passed down

Possible contexts:
- evaluating models that show why it is important for different tissues to produce identical cells (with identical DNA)
- evaluating/constructing models to observe how cancer cells and uncontrollable cell division occur
- evaluating the genetic content of parent and daughter cells in mitosis
- modeling the role of mitosis before and after cell differentiation
- explaining how models illustrate the mitotic process or its products

Content and evidence to be included: information (descriptions and/or partial models) about cell division (mitosis and differentiation)

Types of student responses that need to be supported: interpreting a provided model in order to identify and describe the necessary process components and the interaction/relationships among them that accomplish growth, tissue repair, and cell replacement via mitosis and differentiation in organisms

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
# Model Item Descriptions for HS-LS1-4:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | Use evidence from the model to explain why cells divide through mitosis/the purpose of the model.  
[Which statement best explains the purpose of cell mitosis in the diagram?]  
[Why do cells undergo the process shown in the model?] | Key may focus on one of the purposes of cell division (mitosis) in multicellular organisms (i.e., growth, repair, or replacement of cells in organisms).  
Distractors may include alternate cell roles/functions in organisms or alternate purposes of the process(es) illustrated in the model, based on misconceptions of the model and/or its components. |
| 2 | MC        | Identify the impact of uncontrolled cell division that is illustrated by a specific component of the model.  
[Which statement best describes the importance of the process of cell cycle regulation shown in the model?] | Distractors may include functional descriptions of the components of the model that do not play a role in cell cycle regulation or that pertain to controlled division of cells vs. uncontrolled division. |
| 3 | MC        | Identify the key process shown in the mitosis model.  
[Which step in the model shows the process by which organisms replace cells that die?] | Key may focus on model steps/processes relevant to producing genetically identical daughter cells.  
Distractors may include processes or steps not related to or dependent upon mitotic cell division. |
| 4 | MC        | Describe the interactions among components of the model related to mitosis.  
[Based on the information shown in the model, which cell organelle must be transferred exactly to achieve successful mitosis?] | Key may focus on the exact numbers of chromosomes or nuclear material.  
Distractors may include organelles that are important to cellular function but not to genetic identity. |
| 5 | MC        | Identify the best model to describe a related phenomenon involving cellular division, based on the initial model.  
[Based on the students’ model, which model demonstrates how a plant leaf cell produces a new leaf cell?] | Key should focus on a model depicting mitosis.  
Distractors may include models that show additional or insufficient steps/parts/products. |
| 6 | MC        | Select and explain the model that best fits a set of observations or data illustrating mitosis or cell differentiation.  
[Which model of plant cells and its explanation best illustrates the rapidly-growing tips of the plant’s roots?] | Key may focus on cell morphological changes with explanations related to genetic similarity between parent and daughter cells.  
Distractors may include models and explanations that do not represent cells undergoing mitosis. |
| 7 | MC        | Explain how a model demonstrates the scale of the mitosis phenomenon.  
[Which statement describes how the model differs from the actual process of mitosis in cells?] | Key may focus on the macroscopic nature of the model compared to the microscopic nature of the actual process or discuss duplicity of the model in terms of exponential factors on a diminutive scale.  
Distractors may include statements related to model components that are similar to the actual process of mitosis. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Relate the accuracy/validity of the mitosis model to supporting evidence. [Which evidence from the data table would support the claim that the mitosis model is accurate?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the degree of support or extent of the evidence that supports the model claim about mitosis. Distractors may include data that relate to broader processes/relationships but do not support the idea that daughter cells are genetically identical to parent cells.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:


- In the early development of an organism, cells that result from cell division do not grow before dividing again.
- Organisms grow by cell division, but cells do not themselves increase in size or mass.
- In the early development of an organism, cells grow in size but the number of cells remains constant.
- In the early development of an organism, the organism grows in size and mass without cell division or cell growth.
- Chromosomes are divided up at each cell division, such that when a single body cell forms two body cells, the resulting cells each contain fewer chromosomes than the original cell.

Students may also believe the following:

- All cell components are replicated during the process of mitosis.
- Chromosomes separate in random groups during mitosis to produce daughter cells with varying numbers of chromosomes.
**HS-LS1-5.** Use a model to illustrate how photosynthesis transforms light energy into stored chemical energy.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on illustrating inputs and outputs of matter and the transfer and transformation of energy in photosynthesis by plants and other photosynthesizing organisms. Examples of models could include diagrams, chemical equations, conceptual models, and/or laboratory investigations.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
The assessment should provide evidence of students’ abilities to describe the inputs and outputs of photosynthesis, not the specific biochemical steps (e.g., photosystems, electron transport, and Calvin cycle).

**Science & Engineering Practice:**
Developing and Using Models
- Use a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**
- The process of photosynthesis converts light energy to stored chemical energy by converting carbon dioxide plus water into sugars plus released oxygen.

**Crosscutting Concept:**
Energy and Matter
- Changes of energy and matter in a system can be described in terms of energy and matter flows into, out of, and within that system.

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to describe and interpret a model showing that photosynthesis uses sunlight, carbon dioxide, and water to make oxygen and sugars. These sugars provide energy for living things.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- Relevant components in the models should include light energy, reaction/bond rearrangements (absorbing/releasing energy), carbon dioxide, water, sugar, and oxygen.
- Interactions and relationships that students need to describe and analyze in the model include (1) input-output relationships (carbon dioxide and water produce sugar and oxygen), (2) energy is transformed from light to chemical energy, (3) photosynthesis results in a storage of energy, and (4) photosynthesis transfers matter and energy between the organism and environment.
- In order to address the SEP, when students use a model, they interact with an already complete model. Whereas when students develop and use a model, they are expected to construct a model from evidence/data, complete a model or choose the best model to illustrate a given concept in some items. A physical demonstration of a phenomenon is not a model as it does not differ from the reality it represents (in materials, scale, etc.).
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- model/picture/diagram/chemical equation of cellular level of photosynthesis (chloroplast) or an entire producer in its habitat
- text descriptions/chemical equations showing the inputs and outputs of photosynthesis
- observed evidence/data (in text, tables, graphs) from investigations of photosynthesis, including data tables evaluating the inputs’ effect on photosynthesis

Possible contexts:
- study of vegetation native to Oklahoma or North America, emphasizing the overall process of photosynthesis
- evaluation of investigations that include different environmental conditions and their effect on the outputs of photosynthesis
- comparison, using evidence, of the different forms of energy found before and after photosynthesis (solar energy vs. chemical energy)
- computer simulations of the photosynthetic process
- counting oxygen bubbles from Elodea leaves underwater and the glowing splint test

Content and evidence to be included: models of photosynthesis (transforming light energy into stored chemical energy); amounts of inputs/outputs of photosynthesis (in models or as data to support models)

Types of student responses that need to be supported: describing and analyzing the components and interactions in a model of photosynthesis in order to explain how photosynthesis transforms light energy into stored chemical energy (i.e., inputs, outputs, and energy transformations)

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC       | Determine how the outputs of photosynthesis will be affected when variables are changed.  
[Which evidence shows that sunlight intensity affects the rate of photosynthesis?] | Key may focus on increases or decreases in glucose or oxygen production.  
Distractors may include controlled variables or factors not relevant to the investigation. |
| 2 | MC       | Identify/distinguish what model components/data illustrate the form of energy before (solar/radiant) or after photosynthesis (chemical/stored “sugar”).  
[Based on the model, which statement describes the form of energy stored in plant leaves?] | Key may include sunlight transforming to chemical/electrical (charged electrons) and/or chemical potential energy buildup.  
Distractors may include illustrations not related to energy, energy forms not related to photosynthesis, or transformations of relevant energy forms outside the process of photosynthesis. |
| 3 | MC       | Identify/explain how the model shows the changes from input to output (from before to after photosynthesis).  
[Based on the model, which event during the investigation is evidence that photosynthesis occurred?] | Key may focus on reactants and/or products of photosynthesis corresponding to the given model.  
Distractors may include non-participating components, energy vs. physical components, or components undergoing processes outside of photosynthesis. |
| 4 | MC       | Identify the impact of photosynthesis/respiration on the carbon cycle that is illustrated by a specific component of the model.  
[Which statement best describes the importance of the process illustrated in the model?] | Distractors may include functional descriptions of the components of the aerobic respiration process that are not high in importance (per the specific cycle or process).  
Key may focus on the flow or forms of carbon in the photosynthesis/respiration paths. |
| 5 | MC       | Identify relationships between inputs and outputs of the model.  
[Based on the model, which statement describes the relationship between photosynthesis and carbon dioxide?]  
[Based on the model, what can be inferred about the relationship between available sunlight and the amount of glucose produced in algae?] | Key may focus on evidence of a particular input/output component or on proportions or totals of reactants and products.  
Distractors may include statements describing alternate relationships or misconceptions about functions/processes. |
| 6 | MC       | Describe the interactions among components of the model related to energy transactions.  
[Based on the information shown in the model, how is oxygen related to energy storage in plants?] | Key may focus on energy transactions or conversions.  
Distractors may include descriptions of roles not related to the specified process/function or interactions that occur but are not involved directly in the process. |
| 7 | MC       | Select and explain the model that best fits a set of observations or data about photosynthesis.  
[Which model of photosynthesis reactions best fits the data from this experiment, and why?] | Distractors may include models and explanations that do not consider conservation of matter. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain <em>how</em> data support a particular model of photosynthesis. [Which statement describes how the data collected in this investigation support the model?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include statements related to data that do not support the model or model components unrelated to the data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:


- Substances in soil are food for plants.
- Plants have multiple food sources, not just the sugars that they make from water and carbon dioxide.
- Food enters a plant through the roots.
- Plants make sugars from minerals.
- Plants get organic food substances such as starch and sugar or protein from the soil.
- Plants use oxygen [and produce carbon dioxide] during photosynthesis.
**From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-6**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-LS1-6.** Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence for how carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen from sugar molecules may combine with other elements to form amino acids and/or other large carbon-based molecules.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**

Emphasis is on students constructing explanations for how sugar molecules are formed through photosynthesis and the components of the reaction (i.e., carbon, hydrogen, oxygen). This hydrocarbon backbone is used to make amino acids and other carbon-based molecules that can be assembled (anabolism) into larger molecules (such as proteins or DNA).

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**

Assessment does not include the details of the specific chemical reactions or identification of macromolecules.

### Science & Engineering Practice:

**Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

- Construct and revise an explanation based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students’ own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future.

### Disciplinary Core Idea:

**LS1.C: Organization for Matter and Energy Flow in Organisms**

- The sugar molecules thus formed contain carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen: their hydrocarbon backbones are used to make amino acids and other carbon-based molecules that can be assembled into larger molecules (such as proteins or DNA), used for example to form new cells.
- As matter and energy flow through different organizational levels of living systems, chemical elements are recombined in different ways to form different products.

### Crosscutting Concept:

**Energy and Matter**

- Changes of energy and matter in a system can be described in terms of energy and matter flows into, out of, and within that system.

### In Lay Terms:

Students should be able to explain how molecules combine, break apart, and recombine to form necessary compounds for life. These include sugars, amino acids, carbohydrates, and proteins. The process of creating these compounds is done by plants and animals at a cellular level.

**Cluster Clarifications:** (none)
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- models and diagrams
- data tables and graphs
- scientific reports or summaries

Possible contexts:
- examples of biological products, food, digestion
- investigations or models of how basic molecules are used to build more complex molecules and cellular constituents (cell walls, membranes, organelles, etc.)

Content and evidence to be included: information to use as evidence of the relationship of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen in formation of essential cellular molecules

Types of student responses that need to be supported: constructing explanations, including analyzing the evidence for the explanation

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
### Model Item Descriptions for HS-LS1-6:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the simple component molecule that makes up a more complex component or vice versa.</td>
<td>Examples of synthesis/decomposition of biological hydrocarbons (proteins, fats, starches) are used. Component molecules may include amino acids, glycerol, fatty acids, simple sugars, and protein subunits chains. Note that students are not responsible for identifying macromolecules. Distractors may include other biological molecules not representative in the example given.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Develop an explanation (text-based) for the breakdown or formation of biological carbon and hydrogen compounds. [Which explanation for how carbon atoms form the backbone of most organic molecules is supported by the data?]</td>
<td>Items should present data evidence from digestion of food, cellular respiration, the array of carbohydrate molecules in an organism, or similar common examples. Distractors may include explanations of alternate mechanisms or alternate functions/molecular applications of carbon atoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain through a model or models the breakdown or formation of biological carbon and hydrogen compounds. [Based on the research findings, which model shows the basic way in which starches are formed?]</td>
<td>Models may be atomic/molecular, conceptual, or mathematical. Distractors may include models with unrelated biological molecules or models with processes not related to the targeted process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use the model/diagram to explain how chemical elements are passed through food in biological systems. [According to the model, what is the source of hydrogen in most organisms?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on building-block molecules for more complex molecules or the passage of a particular element via several different compounds. Distractors may include sources of the element not contained in food, the destination of other elements, and/or other destinations for C, H, O.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Construct or complete a model/diagram to explain how chemical elements are recombined in different ways to form different products related to cellular components. [Show which compounds are produced in each step of the digestive process (by dragging the elements and/or compounds into the product areas).]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Could also be done using drop-down or match interaction. Items should address the nature or interaction of elements and compounds that cannot be easily illustrated in static examples or are too complex to explain in a multiple-choice item. Correct responses show all products requested. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Describe or explain relationships (cause-effect, or other) in the synthesis or decomposition of C-H-O compounds. [Which statement explains the relationship between carbon dioxide and starch molecules?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on processes or steps in the cause-effect chain of events. Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Develop an explanation for a real-world/macro observation or phenomenon based on the evidence. [Which statement best explains why the starchy cracker tasted sweet after 10 minutes?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on explanation of the macro observation or phenomenon based on interpreting the molecule synthesis or breakdown occurring. Distractors include statements explaining reasoning for other outcomes or erroneous explanations for the observation or phenomenon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify/use evidence to support an explanation of relationships among components of a C-H-O driven system. [What evidence supports the students’ explanation for how energy is related to food molecules?]</td>
<td>Key may include evidence such as production of carbon dioxide gas, calorimeter data, proportions of complex vs. simple molecules in organisms, etc. Distractors may include data that do not provide sufficient/valid evidence or data related to other cellular/genetic processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Connect reasoning to the evidence for the origin or production of C-H-O compounds in biological systems (i.e., how the data support the particular explanation). [Which statement best describes the reason high levels of CO₂ gas are produced by yeasts in bread dough?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a biological process or product that illustrates the flow of carbon through or between organisms. Distractors may include statements including invalid/unsupported reasoning or reasoning for alternate phenomena, incorrect data interpretations, and/or misconceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Provide evidence-based clarification/additional data to improve an explanation of a C-H-O process. [Based on the evidence, which additional statement/clarification will best improve the explanation for the transfer of carbon in the plant?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include information/data/trivial statements that do not provide an improved explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Build an explanatory model/flow chart to explain how C, H, or O moves into and through a cell. [Put the process steps in order to show how oxygen moves through cells.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction to reorder. May present item with 4-6 descriptions of processes/compounds as options to order/drag. Students may have to order options given, or choose which options to place into a partially completed sequence provided. Correct responses show an accurate sequence, completed as required. Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses/sequencing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

From http://assessment.aaas.org:
- Food is a source of energy but not a source of building materials.
- Food is a source of building materials, but not a source of energy.
- Food is any material (water, air, minerals, etc.) that organisms take in from their environment.
- Oxygen supplies energy for animals.
- Plants get organic food substances such as starch and sugar from the soil.
- Plants make sugar from minerals or minerals and water.
- Carbon dioxide is food for plants.
- Water is food for plants.
- Plants use oxygen during photosynthesis.
**From Molecules to Organisms: Structure and Processes: HS-LS1-7**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-LS1-7.** Use a model to illustrate that cellular respiration is a chemical process whereby the bonds of food molecules and oxygen molecules are broken and the bonds in new compounds are formed resulting in a net transfer of energy.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on the conceptual understanding of the inputs and outputs of the process of cellular respiration. Examples of models could include diagrams, chemical equations, conceptual models, and/or laboratory investigations.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment should not include identification of the steps or specific processes involved in cellular respiration (e.g., glycolysis and Kreb’s Cycle).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Developing and Using Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• As matter and energy flow through different organizational levels of living systems, chemical elements are recombined in different ways to form different products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• As a result of these chemical reactions, energy is transferred from one system of interacting molecules to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cellular respiration is a chemical process in which the bonds of food molecules and oxygen molecules are broken and new compounds are formed that can transport energy to muscles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cellular respiration also releases the energy needed to maintain body temperature despite ongoing energy transfer to the surrounding environment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Energy and Matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Energy cannot be created or destroyed—it only moves between one place and another place, between objects and/or fields, or between systems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to analyze and explain models illustrating the process of cellular respiration (making energy from sugar in plants and animals) as a process that provides energy for life on Earth.
Cluster Clarifications:

- To address the CCC, stimuli and items should focus on how/why energy is stored, transferred, or released with respect to cellular respiration.

- Relevant components in the models should include food molecules (sugars), oxygen, water, carbon dioxide, reaction/bond rearrangements, and energy.

- Interactions and relationships that students need to describe and analyze include (1) sugar and oxygen produce carbon dioxide and water in cellular respiration, (2) cellular respiration releases energy (due to bond energies/bond rearrangement), (3) matter and energy are conserved during cellular respiration (bonds break and new bonds form and energy is released, but matter and energy are neither created nor destroyed), and (4) body cells can use energy from cellular respiration to sustain life processes.

- Note that conservation of matter is a critical component of this PE and must be addressed in the cluster.

- In order to address the SEP, when students use a model, they interact with an already complete model. Whereas when students develop and use a model, they are expected to construct a model from evidence/data, complete a model or choose the best model to illustrate a given concept in some items. A physical demonstration of a phenomenon is not a model as it does not differ from the reality it represents (in materials, scale, etc.).

Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

**Typical stimulus elements:**
- models/pictures/diagrams/chemical equations of cellular respiration (mitochondria) or an entire producer/consumer in its habitat
- text descriptions/chemical equations showing the inputs and outputs of cellular respiration
- diagrams of experimental setups and results/data from investigations involving cellular respiration

**Possible contexts:**
- investigations that include different environmental conditions and their effect on the outputs of cellular respiration
- evaluations of simulations/models/diagrams providing an explanation from evidence for the different forms of energy found before and after cellular respiration [chemical energy (glucose) vs. chemical energy (ATP)]
- text/diagram examples of the role of cellular respiration in maintaining body temperature despite surrounding environment
- investigations demonstrating the respiration process

**Content and evidence to be included:** experimental results/observations containing simulations, illustrations, model components or inputs/outputs, along with text describing processes or results

**Types of student responses that need to be supported:** describing or analyzing the components and relationships of a model that illustrates the chemical process of cellular respiration, with emphasis on the breaking and formation of chemical bonds resulting in a release of energy and formation of new molecules as atoms are rearranged

**Allowable Item Types:**
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC | Evaluate a model of respiration to identify/describe the inputs/outputs of cellular respiration in terms of their energy roles.  
[According to the model, which component stores chemical energy for release during cellular respiration?] | Key may focus on sugar as the source of chemical energy, oxygen/sugar as the molecule that reacts to release energy, or carbon dioxide/water as the product of energy release.  
Distractors may include model components unrelated to the transfer of energy or energy-storing processes not included in the model. |
| 2 | MC | Determine from the model how the outputs of cellular respiration will be affected when respiration variables are changed.  
[Based on the model, how will a low-oxygen environment affect energy production in cells?] | Key may focus on the contrast between aerobic and anaerobic processes, differentiation of total ATP produced, or output evidence indicating a significant difference in energy consumed in aerobic versus anaerobic conditions.  
Distractors may include misconceptions about the sources of energy, how energy is converted during respiration, or the process by which respiration occurs in a low-oxygen environment. |
| 3 | MC | Infer from the model the form of energy before (stored) or after cellular respiration (released).  
[Based on the model, which statement best describes the energy produced during respiration?] | Options may require students to differentiate compounds or forms/amounts of energy associated with the stage indicated. |
| 4 | MC | Explain how a (given) respiration model supports or fits observations/experimental results, or vice versa.  
[Which explanation for the results of the (respiration) experiment is best supported by the model and why?]  
[How do observations of the different forms of gas before and after cellular respiration provide evidence for the model of respiration the students created?] | Explanatory statements may include inputs/outputs or component comparisons and reasoning based on energy transformation(s).  
Distractors may include plausible explanations that do not directly provide evidence for respiration. |
| 5 | MC | Analyze the model to identify the impact of cellular respiration on the availability of energy.  
[Which statement best describes how a decrease in the amount of available food affects the amount of energy available to an organism?] | Distractors may include functional descriptions of the components of the aerobic respiration process that are not high in importance (per the specific cycle or process). |
| 6 | MC | Describe the purpose of a respiration model.  
[Which statement best describes why this model is important to understanding how organisms function?] | Key may focus on how respiration supplies energy needed by organisms or why energy is needed or used by organisms.  
Distractors may include misinterpretations/misconceptions of the model and/or its components. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 7 | MC       | Identify relationships between inputs and outputs of a respiration model.  
[Based on the model, which statement describes the relationship between respiration and carbon dioxide?]  
[Which inference about the relationship between glucose and energy is supported by the model?]  | Key may focus on component and energy relationships.  
Distractors may include statements describing alternate relationships or misconceptions about functions/processes. |
| 8 | MC       | Describe the interactions among components of the model related to energy transactions.  
[Based on the model, how is the amount of glucose related to oxygen consumption in the two examples?]  | Distractors may include descriptions of roles not related to the specified process/function or interactions that occur but are not involved directly in the process. |
| 9 | MC       | Select and explain the model that best fits a set of observations or data.  
[Which model of carbon atom transformations and its explanation best fit the data from this experiment?]  | Distractors may include models and explanations that do not appropriately address respiration molecules and processes. |
| 10 | MC   | Relate a model to supporting evidence.  
[Which evidence from the data table would support the claim that the respiration model is accurate?]  | Key may focus on energy evidence or component evidence that supports energy transformations.  
Distractors may include data that relate to broader respiration processes/relationships but do not support the claim of accuracy. |

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

From http://assessment.aaas.org:
- Animals cannot store molecules from food in their bodies.
- Molecules from food are not stored in the fat tissue of animals.
- Plants cannot store molecules from food in their body structures.
- Carbon dioxide is food for plants.
- Food is a source of building materials, but not a source of energy.
- Food is any material (water, air, minerals, etc.) that organisms take in from their environment.
- Oxygen supplies energy for animals.
- Energy can be created.
- Energy can be destroyed.
- One form of energy cannot be transformed into another form of energy (e.g., chemical energy cannot be converted to kinetic energy).
- Energy cannot be transferred from one object to another.
### Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-1

**back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”**

**HS-LS2-1.** Use mathematical and/or computational representations to support explanations of factors that affect carrying capacity of ecosystems at different scales.

### OAS-S Clarification Statement:
Emphasis is on quantitative analysis and comparison of the relationships among interdependent factors including boundaries, resources, climate and competition. Examples of mathematical comparisons could include graphs, charts, histograms, or population changes gathered from simulations or historical data sets.

### OAS-S Assessment Boundary:
Assessment does not include deriving mathematical equations to make comparisons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking</td>
<td>LS2.A: Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems</td>
<td>Scale, Proportion, and Quantity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| • Use mathematical OR computational representations of phenomena or design solutions to support explanations. | • Ecosystems have carrying capacities, which are limits to the numbers of organisms and populations they can support. These limits result from such factors as the availability of living and non-living resources and from challenges such as predation, competition, and disease.  
  • Organisms would have the capacity to produce populations of great size were it not for the fact that environments and resources are finite. This fundamental tension affects the abundance (number of individuals) of species in any given ecosystem. | • The significance of a phenomenon is dependent on the scale, proportion, and quantity at which it occurs. |

### In Lay Terms:
Students should be able to use numerical data, charts, and graphs to draw conclusions about the influence of various living and non-living factors on population sizes and the ability of ecosystems to support sustainable populations.

### Cluster Clarifications:
- Examples of ecosystems and organisms outside of Oklahoma can be utilized, but their definitive characteristics should be clearly explained.
- Food webs, energy pyramids, and biomass pyramids are considered mathematical expressions.
- Carrying capacity is a characteristic of habitats/ecosystems and not of a species.
- K may be defined as carrying capacity.
- Population graph shapes may be described with the terms J-shaped, S-shaped, exponential, and logistic.
- Graphs should not be dual-axis graphs; use two separate graphs instead.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- graphs, histograms, charts/tables
- descriptions of simulations and the quantitative data generated
- other mathematical representations of relationships, populations, or resources changes provided in given examples or data sets

Possible contexts:
- real-world research revealing trends, averages, and data that are relevant to carrying capacity and population dynamics in a given environment
- graphical comparisons of historical population-related data for a species or group of interrelated species in the context of limiting resources
- graphical or textual representations of predator/prey, mutualistic, parasitic, or commensal relationships
- student or scientific claims of what can limit population size or how populations are affected given data or observations in specific examples

Content and evidence to be included: mathematical data about population sizes, including data or text about factors affecting the ecosystem’s ability to sustain those populations

Types of student responses that need to be supported: describing conclusions about what the mathematical data show about populations/carrying capacity, with the conclusions related to what/how factors affect the carrying capacity

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Select the graphical representation for population size, growth, or capacity based on the data provided. [Which graph best represents the type of growth experienced by the producer population?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on logistic vs. exponential growth or trend differences. Distractors may include graphs depicting other population growth trends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>State conclusions about population growth, reproductive rate, survival rate, etc. based on the graphs/data provided. [Which statement about the reproduction rate of bacteria compared to the reproduction rate of sharks is supported by the population data?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on trends or patterns in population curves/comparisons. Distractors may include unrelated or unsupported statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Select the graph that shows the correct relationship between the dependent and independent variable based on the provided population and environmental data. [Which graph shows how the two pollinator insect populations will most likely respond to a drought that reduces the populations of flowering plants?]</td>
<td>Key should focus on the graph that correctly displays the relationship between independent and dependent variables. Distractors may include graphs depicting inaccurate/incorrect population response curves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Analyze environmental factors and a population change data to evaluate how the data do or do not support the given explanation for the change. [Which statement best describes how the data relate to the student’s claim about the population change?] [How do the data on the limiting factors in the pond ecosystem support the student’s explanation of the changes in bluegill population density?]</td>
<td>Key should focus on the data and reasoning about the causative factors limiting the population, as indicated in the explanation. Distractors may include explanations of factors that are not limiting or limiting factors that are not supporting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify data to support explanations of birth, death, immigration, emigration, disease, competition, predation, etc. as causative factors in determining carrying capacity. [What data support the explanation of disease as a causative factor in the declining pinion pine tree population?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a clear relationship between one of the causative factors and a responding trend in the population. Distractors may include data/factors of lesser or no impact on the population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Compare the relative degree of influence on a population of several causative factors to determine which explanation is best supported. [Based on the data, which statement best describes how weather factors most impacted the change in deer population?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a dominant determining factor or a factor that has a direct rather than indirect impact on the population. Distractors may include statements about factors that are subordinate to a main factor or that incorrectly describe impacts of factors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Make predictions about carrying capacity and/or population change using the math representation. [Which prediction about the effect of temperature on the coral population is supported by the data?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include cause-and-effect statements that are not supported by the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Using data, determine which explanation most accurately compares the impact of a factor observed on a micro scale to the same factor observed on a macro scale (on populations of the same species in the same ecosystem).</td>
<td>Key should focus on the differential effects shown in or inferred from the data. Distractors may include explanations of impacts that are not related to the macro vs. micro scale difference or not related to the factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Using the data, match explanations about population size to relevant factors. [Match each of the factors affecting the coral reef to the correct explanation of that factor's effect on the reef food web.]</td>
<td>Match interaction. Interaction direction text should specify whether all choices will be matched. Correct responses show all correct associations between the factors and the explanations. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Determine whether population size/carrying capacity explanations are supported or unsupported by the data for a population trend shown in the graph. [Select all the explanations about population size effects that are supported by the data in the graph.]</td>
<td>Interaction type may be drag-drop (sorting which explanations are supported) or drop-down (menus for evaluating each explanation). Explanations to evaluate may include statements that do not adequately explain the trend, statements that explain trends not shown, or statements that explain effects not observed. Correct response shows the multiple explanations that are supported by the data. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:
From http://assessment.aaas.org:

- Organisms higher in a food web eat everything that is lower in the food web.
- Populations exist in states of either constant growth or decline.
- Competition between organisms always involves direct, aggressive interaction (i.e., physical encounters for resources).
- Organisms of the same species do not compete with each other for resources.
- Different kinds of organisms (species) do not compete for resources.
- Plants do not compete for resources, space or light; animals do not compete for resources, shelter, or water.

Students may also believe the following:

- All populations exist in an unchanging steady state unless disturbed.
- Organisms can have only one role in an ecosystem.
**Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-2**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-LS2-2.** Use mathematical representations to support and revise explanations based on evidence about factors affecting biodiversity and populations in ecosystems of different scales.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Examples of mathematical representations include finding the average, determining trends, and using graphical comparisons of multiple sets of data.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment is limited to the provided data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking</strong></td>
<td><strong>LS2.A: Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems</strong></td>
<td><strong>Scale, Proportion, and Quantity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use mathematical representations of phenomena or design solutions to support and revise explanations.</td>
<td>• Ecosystems have carrying capacities, which are limits to the numbers of organisms and populations they can support. These limits result from such factors as the availability of living and non-living resources and from challenges such as predation, competition, and disease.</td>
<td>• Using the concept of orders of magnitude allows one to understand how a model at one scale relates to a model at another scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Organisms would have the capacity to produce populations of great size were it not for the fact that environments and resources are finite. This fundamental tension affects the abundance (number of individuals) of species in any given ecosystem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>LS2.C: Ecosystem Dynamics, Functioning, and Resilience</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A complex set of interactions within an ecosystem can keep its numbers and types of organisms relatively constant over long periods of time under stable conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If a modest biological or physical disturbance to an ecosystem occurs, it may return to its more or less original status (i.e., the ecosystem is resilient), as opposed to becoming a very different ecosystem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Extreme fluctuations in conditions or the size of any population, however, can challenge the functioning of ecosystems in terms of resources and habitat availability.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to use numerical data and graphic information to draw conclusions about how various living and non-living factors (resource availability, predators, disease, etc.) affect the numbers and types of organisms in ecosystems over time. The numbers and types of organisms may remain fairly constant when resources and conditions follow normal patterns, but they may change when the normal patterns are disturbed. Students should be able to compare ecosystems of different scales as well as interactions within one ecosystem.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- Graphical comparisons may include diagrams with numerical values or classic energy/food/biomass models conveying accurate scale and proportion.
- A cluster can include interactions within one ecosystem or interactions between ecosystems of different scales, but not both in the same cluster.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- graphs, charts, tables
- diagrams (energy/food/biomass models providing scale/proportion)
- other mathematical representations of population data per unit of area in an ecosystem
- text information about conditions/factors for which data have been provided

Possible contexts:
- research studies with mathematical representations showing trends, averages, and data about one or more factors affecting an ecosystem (e.g., average Arctic seal pup survival compared to average air temperatures)
- numerical population relationship data that indicate changes in the numbers and types of organisms over time and at different scales (e.g., North American bison population estimates from 1800 to present)
- research explanations based on mathematical models/analyses addressing the response of ecosystems to both small-scale and large-scale changes (e.g., a summary of scientific studies concerning the response of short-grass prairie habitats to farming and ranching practices)
- mathematical representations demonstrating varying scales of ecosystems in the same geographic region (e.g., distribution of oak-hickory forest in central Oklahoma)
- mathematical representations illustrating interactions between ecosystems at different scales (e.g., how competition affects pond versus large lake reproductive rate of two freshwater snail species)
- mathematical representations of how changes at one scale level can effect multiple other scale levels (e.g., effects of large-scale intensive cattle grazing on the abundance of a rare stream fish species inhabiting only streams of a certain size and temperature)
- scientific/student claims of what limits population size based on mathematical representations or their derivatives (e.g., claims made based on a model simulating the effects of changes in two limiting factors of a bird species population)
- mathematical representations of both modest and extreme environmental changes and their effect on existing populations (e.g., effects of different patterns of periodic fire on the distribution of two woody plant species)

Content and evidence to be included: numerical data and graphs as evidence to support explanations about the relationship between environmental factors and biodiversity and stability of ecosystems

Types of student responses that need to be supported: describing, inferring, and making conclusions in regards to what the mathematical data show about how various factors influence biodiversity and stability of an ecosystem; revising explanations using data

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine which explanation for how variation of a limiting factor can adversely affect or benefit an existing or introduced population (biodiversity) is supported by the mathematical data.</td>
<td>Key should focus on the adverse or beneficial aspect of the factor shown in the data. Distractors may include explanations unsupported by the data or explanations that do not relate limiting factors in an appropriate way to the population response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify appropriate revision of an explanation supported by averages of population growth and/or trends in growth. [Which revised explanation would best account for the most recent population census of alligators in the park?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a revision that adds detail, clarity, or additional data support to the explanation. Distractors may include explanations that detract from or reduce the value of the given explanation or explanations that add information but do not logically account for all of the referred-to data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Revise an explanation based on new/additional data for a causative relationship between a factor (predation, competition, disease, drought, flood, climatic shift, etc.) and the diversity or stability of an ecosystem. [Based on the second study’s data, which revised explanation for the effect of decreased farming on the distribution of antelope is better supported?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include explanations of relationships irrelevant to the causative factor(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Select applicable age structure diagrams, population size graphs, extrapolations of future growth, etc. that display the numerical data. [Which graph best represents how the three species of sunfish respond to muddy water?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on direct or inferred relationships extending from the numerical evidence. Distractors may include diagrams or displays with inaccurate or unsupported characteristics (including common misconceptions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the data/evidence from the mathematical representation that supports an explanation for the impact of various conditions or factors (e.g., weather, disaster, competition, disease) on the number/variety of species in an ecosystem. [Which evidence supports the scientists’ conclusion about the effect of chronic wasting disease on mule deer populations in the Rocky Mountains?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data that support a direct or inferred relationship between the relevant factor and ecosystem diversity. Distractors may include unsupported or incomplete explanations, explanations related to other factors, or explanations that impact ecosystem characteristics other than diversity of species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine how/why the data in the mathematical representation support/do not support a given explanation for biodiversity or ecosystem change. [Which statement best describes how the data for moth and tree populations in the Ouachita Mountains relate to the students’ explanation of how species diversity has changed in this ecosystem?]</td>
<td>Key should provide reasoning for how the data connects to the explanation. Key may focus on numerical evidence for the explanation. Distractors may include represented elements that do not support the explanation, invalid reasoning, or factors not included in the representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7  | MC        | Identify the explanation for the impact of various conditions or factors (e.g., weather, disaster, competition, disease) on ecosystem stability that is supported by the mathematical data.  
[Which conclusion about the condition of the pond ecosystem before and after introduction of grass carp is supported by the data?] | Distractors may include explanations focused on data elements that do not support the premise/conclusion, explanations related to factors that are constant or unmeasured, or factors that affect ecosystem characteristics unrelated to stability. |
| 8  | MC        | Compare how two or more local populations at different scales are differentially affected by a factor in the ecosystem.  
[Which statement about how predation affects the tomato horn worms in individual gardens versus wild prairie habitats is supported by the population data?] | Key may focus on trends or significant differences in populations at distinctly different ecosystem scales.  
Distractors may include invalid statements related to the population or general statements derived from misconceptions. |
| 9  | MC        | Use the data to explain how the same causative factor (drought, fire, invasive predation/vegetation, disease, etc.) differentially impacts ecosystem stability in two different ecosystems.  
[Which explanation for the way drought impacts forest versus prairie ecosystems is supported by the population data?] | Key may focus on clear differences between the two ecosystems in populations, available resources, or distribution of species due to the causative factor.  
Distractors may include explanations involving ecosystem differences unrelated to the causative factor or explanations involving unmeasured/unrelated factors. |
| 10 | MC        | State conclusions from the graph/data that reflect the relationship between variables related to biodiversity or stability. | Key may focus on direct or inferred relationships.  
Distractors may include misconceptions or misinterpretation of the data. |
| 11 | MC        | Recognize or describe the mathematical pattern in the data that indicates what relationship exists or what change is taking place in the ecosystem.  
[Based on the data, what is the relationship between the dependent and independent variables studied in this ecosystem?]  
[How does the graph show the way in which the fish populations are related?]  
[What pattern in the graphs demonstrates the different effect of herbicides on the species in the pond versus in the river drainage?] | Distractors may include expressions of a numeric or quantitative scale that do not correspond with the relevant ecosystem change. |
| 12 | MC        | Make or justify predictions about the changes in organism numbers or the relative size/degree of ecosystem change expected using the math representation.  
[Which data support the students’ prediction about the river ecosystem’s stability after 1990?] | Predictions may be plausible outcome statements regarding general ecosystem diversity/stability or inferred responses of the dependent variable.  
Distractors may include cause-and-effect statements relating irrelevant variables or predicted results that are not supported by the data. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Select appropriate explanations of impact points on population graphs to indicate the relationships between causative factors and ecosystem stability. [Select the explanation that best fits each indicated point on the population graphs.]</td>
<td>Interaction type may be drop-down or hot-spot depending on selection requirements. May give cause and effect options. Relationships are inferred from food web and species distribution data in the stimulus. Correct responses show/select all correct explanations as required. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of **Student Misconceptions** (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

- Populations exist in states of either constant growth or decline.
- Competition between organisms always involves direct, aggressive interaction. Exploitative competition (e.g., getting to the resource before other organisms) is not competition.
- Organisms of the same species do not compete for resources.
- Different kinds of organisms (species) do not compete for resources.
- Plants do not compete for resources, space or light; animals do not compete for resources, shelter, or water.
- Plants and animals do not compete (with each other) for space or water.
- If a population in a food web is disturbed, there will be little or no effect on populations that are not within the linear sequence in the food web (e.g., no effect on populations below it in the food web, such as if a predator is removed, there will be no effect on prey).
- Organisms higher in a food web eat everything that is lower in the food web.
- If the size of one population in a food web is altered, all other populations in the web will be altered in the same way.
- A change in the size of a prey population has no effect on its predator population.
- Changes in a population in a food web do not affect the populations of any other organism in the food web.
- The top predator in a food web will never be significantly affected by changes in the populations of organisms below it in the food web.

From [http://www.binghamton.edu/ecomisconceptions/ecological-misconceptions](http://www.binghamton.edu/ecomisconceptions/ecological-misconceptions):
- Varying the population size of species will only affect the others that are directly connected through a food chain.

Students may also believe the following:
- Organisms can have only one role in an ecosystem.
- Populations exist in constant states that neither grow nor decline.
- Diversity is the variation of traits in a population.
- Variation is the number and distribution of species in a community.
### Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-3

**HS-LS2-3.** Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence for the cycling of matter and flow of energy in aerobic and anaerobic conditions.

#### OAS-S Clarification Statement:
Emphasis is on conceptual understanding of the role of aerobic and anaerobic respiration in different environments (e.g., chemosynthetic bacteria, yeast, and muscle cells).

#### OAS-S Assessment Boundary:
Assessment does not include the specific chemical processes of either aerobic or anaerobic respiration.

---

#### Science & Engineering Practice:
**Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**
- Construct and revise an explanation based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students’ own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future.

#### Disciplinary Core Idea:
**LS2.B: Cycles of Matter and Energy Transfer in Ecosystems**
- Photosynthesis and cellular respiration (including anaerobic processes) provide most of the energy for life processes.

#### Crosscutting Concept:
**Energy and Matter**
- Energy drives the cycling of matter within and between systems.

---

#### In Lay Terms:
Students should be able to use evidence to explain how cellular respiration (both aerobic and anaerobic) provides most of the energy for life processes. This energy drives the transportation of matter within and between biological systems.

#### Cluster Clarifications:
(None)

#### Cluster Stimulus Attributes:
**Typical stimulus elements:**
- models of relationships between cellular respiration, available energy, and/or cycling of matter
- investigation results related to cellular respiration and matter/energy flow

**Possible contexts:**
- student-generated or referenced models that demonstrate how cycling of matter and/or flow of energy and the drivers of these processes
- research evidence that demonstrates examples of differential energy production in various conditions (aerobic and anaerobic)
- investigations that include manipulation of variables in aerobic or anaerobic conditions to measure energy and matter inputs/outputs

**Content and evidence to be included:** models, diagram, and/or experimental data that can be used as evidence for how energy flows and matter cycles in various conditions

**Types of student responses that need to be supported:** constructing explanations of matter cycling and energy flow using data and models, as well as describing evidence and reasoning to support or evaluate explanations

#### Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine which explanation for how cellular respiration impacts the flow of energy in organisms or ecosystems is supported/not supported by the data. [Based on the experimental data, which is the best explanation of the energy produced during cellular respiration?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on conversion of chemical energy in glucose into forms used for life functions as shown by the data. Distractors may include explanations of energy flow unrelated to respiration, descriptions of chemical/physical changes rather than energy flow, or respiration effects in other organisms or ecosystems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine which explanation for how cellular respiration impacts the cycling of matter in organisms or ecosystems is supported/not supported by the data. [Which statement best explains the connection between carbon flow in the prairie ecosystem and the process of cellular respiration?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on C-H-O reactions (without being too specific, per assessment boundary) and molecular exchanges. Distractors may include inaccurate or unrelated explanations of matter transformations or explanations of matter involved in other functions of organisms or ecosystems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Revise an explanation based on contrasting energy-availability data for aerobic versus anaerobic conditions. [Which new explanation is best supported by the additional data for aerobic respiration in muscles cells?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include explanations that do not adequately describe or do not address the contrasting data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the data that support an explanation of energy related to respiration. [Which data support the explanation about energy consumption in the cells?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data that show a relationship between aerobic or anaerobic respiration and a corresponding high or low level of energy consumption. Distractors may include identification of extraneous data or data that do not adequately support the explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify appropriate explanations of cause-effect relationships in the respiration process indicated by the data. [Which statement explains the relationship between oxygen availability and carbon dioxide production in yeast cells?]</td>
<td>Key should focus on relationships critical to the transfer of energy or matter via either aerobic or anaerobic respiration. Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Develop an explanation for differences in data (different respiration outputs—energy or matter) due to aerobic versus anaerobic conditions. [Which statement best explains why bacterial cells in the closed dish consumed less glucose than the bacteria in the open dish?]</td>
<td>Key should focus on/include reasoning for the contrast in outputs based on the data. Distractors may include statements explaining reasoning for other outcomes of protein synthesis or functions of DNA or erroneous explanations for specialization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Reason from the evidence to identify an explanation for which respiration mechanism (aerobic or anaerobic) applies to a particular phenomenon or example. [Which explanation for the mechanism of energy production applies to the making of yogurt?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on conditions in combination with the data evidence for the mechanism. Distractors may include statements applying to the alternate mechanism (aerobic/anaerobic as appropriate) or statements about energy unrelated to the respiration mechanism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify evidence that supports a student explanation for the transformation of organic molecules to produce energy during cellular respiration. [What evidence supports the students’ explanation for how liver cells obtain the energy for active transport of waste into the urinary tract?]</td>
<td>Key should focus on data evidence of processes requiring energy or decomposing organic molecules. Distractors may include data that do not provide sufficient/valid evidence or data related to other cellular/genetic processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Provide additional clarification to improve an explanation for cellular respiration based on conditional limits or resources. [Which additional statement/clarification will best improve the explanation for the cellular process that caused cells in an aerobic condition to require oxygen?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on statements linking the limits or resources of the condition to the respiration process. Distractors may include information/data/trivial statements that do not provide an improved explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain the data support for how the different respiration processes provide energy advantages or disadvantages to organisms. [Which statement best explains what the data illustrate about both aerobic and anaerobic respiration and the energy needs of complex organisms?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on advantages or disadvantages to organisms from using either or both (aerobic, anaerobic) respiration processes. Distractors may include data characteristics that do not connect the types of respiration to organism survival.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Explain the process of respiration by constructing a model of what is accomplished throughout the process (arranging explanations in sequential order). [Explain how cells obtain energy from food molecules (by dragging statements to each label box).]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Item may have more draggable options/choices than are needed to construct the model explanation. Correct responses show the correct sequence/model explanation with all necessary labels/selected text. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Construct an explanation for how energy is transformed during aerobic or anaerobic respiration by providing an explanation statement, evidence, and reasoning based on experimental data. [Identify an explanation, evidence, and reasoning for the process by which yeast cells produce carbon dioxide.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Could also be completed with match or drop-down interaction in some cases. Item provides table/columns for placing and connecting explanation, evidence, and reasoning. Multiple pieces of evidence/reasoning could be required. Correct responses show accurate identification and association of explanation, evidence, and reasoning. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

From [https://digitalcommons.library.umaine.edu/etd/1607/](https://digitalcommons.library.umaine.edu/etd/1607/)

- Carbon atoms (or carbon dioxide molecules) are an energy source for plants.
- Sugar (glucose) provides energy directly for cell functions (no ATP is necessary).
- Cells never require oxygen to undergo respiration.
- Plants and animals use gases to produce energy, not carbohydrate molecules (glucose).
- Respiration is necessary to eliminate carbon dioxide, not to produce energy.
- Respiration occurs in organs and tissues, not in cells.
- Respiration cannot occur without oxygen (or carbon dioxide) present.
**Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-4**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-LS2-4.** Use a mathematical representation to support claims for the cycling of matter and flow of energy among organisms in an ecosystem.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**

Emphasis is on using a mathematical model of stored energy in biomass to describe the transfer of energy from one trophic level to another and that matter and energy are conserved as matter cycles and energy flows through ecosystems. Emphasis is on atoms and molecules such as carbon, oxygen, hydrogen and nitrogen being conserved as they move through an ecosystem.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**

The assessment should provide evidence of students’ abilities to develop and use energy pyramids, food chains, food webs, and other models from data sets.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**

Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking

- Use mathematical representations of phenomena or design solutions to support claims.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**

**LS2.B: Cycles of Matter and Energy Transfer in Ecosystems**

- Plants or algae form the lowest level of the food web.
- At each link upward in a food web, only a small fraction of the matter consumed at the lower level is transferred upward, to produce growth and release energy in cellular respiration at the higher level.
- Given this inefficiency, there are generally fewer organisms at higher levels of a food web.
- Some matter reacts to release energy for life functions, some matter is stored in newly made structures, and much is discarded.
- The chemical elements that make up the molecules of organisms pass through food webs and into and out of the atmosphere and soil, and they are combined and recombined in different ways.
- At each link in an ecosystem, matter and energy are conserved.

**Crosscutting Concept:**

**Energy and Matter**

- Energy cannot be created or destroyed—it only moves between one place and another place, between objects and/or fields, or between systems.

**In Lay Terms:**

Students should be able to use mathematical models (ecological pyramids illustrating proportional/numerical quantities of energy and mass, and food web diagrams highlighting the flow of matter or energy) as evidence to make or support claims about the movement of matter and/or energy through an ecosystem. Emphasis is on the relative amounts of matter or energy being transferred and hence the degree of efficiency/inefficiency in the system.

**Cluster Clarifications:**

- Avoid misleading portrayal of species with multiple roles in ecosystems/food webs/food chains (e.g., a human portrayed only as an herbivore, an omnivorous raccoon portrayed only as a carnivore); avoid ambiguous or overly complex role combinations. Roles must be well documented with source material.
- The terms primary, secondary, and tertiary consumers may be used as labels, but if not defined or used as labels, the terms should not be used in the stimulus and items. Preference is for referring to first level, second level, third level consumers, etc.
- Mathematic representations should be conceptual, not algebraic expressions (e.g., \(10y = x\)).
- Students should not be expected to balance chemical equations or perform stoichiometry.

*associated sample cluster included*
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- text descriptions of ecosystems
- diagrams of food webs and ecological pyramids
- data tables and graphs of biomass or net productivity
- diagrams of biogeochemical cycles with data

Possible contexts:
- ecosystems familiar to Oklahoma students through existence in the state or common coverage in curriculum
- scientists’ application of computer models/simulations describing relationships within ecosystems
- predator-prey relationships that affect biomass over time
- ecological investigations and resulting data about trophic levels, energy sources, and/or biomass for organisms found in an ecosystem
- natural or human disturbances that affect matter and energy flow in an ecosystem
- rates or amounts of nutrients in biogeochemical cycles, with emphasis on biotic portions of the cycle

Content and evidence to be included: data regarding cycling of matter (may include roles of central molecules/elements) and/or flow of energy within an ecosystem

Types of student responses that need to be supported: describing and analyzing mathematical relationships in provided data/representations to make, analyze, justify, or reject claims about matter and energy flow

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
## Model Item Descriptions for HS-LS2-4:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Choose the most appropriate mathematical representation for parts or relationships in the system. [Which mathematical (algebraic) expression best represents the parts and/or relationships shown within the food web?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the mathematical representation that best illustrates the specified parts or relationships. Distractors may include expressions that contain a subset of the factors seen in the correct expression or that contain similar but not identical factors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Make a conclusion or claim describing what the mathematical representation shows about matter or energy distribution. [Which statement best describes what the food pyramid shows about the amount of matter at different levels in the ecosystem?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on describing what the representation illustrates overall about matter or energy proportions. Distractors may include unsupported claims or claims unrelated to energy flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Relate the mathematical representation to the claim/describe how the mathematical representation links to the concept (in the claim). [How do the biomass relationships shown in the pyramid relate to the student’s claim about matter or energy flow?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on how the mathematical representation provides support for the concept presented in the claim (reasoning with content). Distractors may include explanations that misinterpret the relationship described in the expression or representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify which claim for movement of matter, energy flow, or efficiency is supported based on the mathematical representation. [Which claim about the percentage of energy stored at a given trophic level is supported (given an ecological pyramid or a data table showing energy stored at each level)?] [Which claim about nitrogen’s role in the grassland ecosystem is supported by the data (role of elements)?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a claim explaining reasoning for movement of matter, energy flow, or efficiency based on variable relationships shown in the data (typically with more inference than model stem #2). Distractors may include claims unsupported by the data or irrelevant to the matter or energy concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify which evidence from the mathematical representation best supports the claim for movement of matter or energy flow.</td>
<td>Key may focus on data directly supporting the claim. Distractors may include claims describing levels of energy transfer varying from those indicated in the ecological pyramid or the data table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine which claim about the conservation of matter or energy within the biological system is supported by the data. [Which claim about the exchange of matter between trophic levels is supported by the data?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on gradual reduction in available energy and food at each level due to energy and matter being converted into other forms. Distractors may include claims describing loss or gain of matter between trophic levels or other claims based on misconceptions and not supported by the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use mathematical data to select/support a claim for how energy/matter transport in the biological system results in inefficiency. [Based on the biomass pyramid data, which claim about how energy/matter moves through the ecosystem is supported?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on only the food portion of biomass providing energy to the next trophic level; various other processes (heat loss, movement, reproduction, digestion, growth and development, etc.) result in inefficiency in both energy and matter transformations at each level. Distractors may include statements describing inverse/tangential/irrelevant relationships to those seen in the data (per common misconceptions) or comparisons of uncorrelated data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine which claim about the relationship between numbers of organisms (trophic level populations) and total biomass is supported by the data. [Which claim about the relationship between the number of organisms at each trophic level and the biomass stored at each level is supported by the population data and the biomass pyramid?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on correlations between numbers of organisms and biomass or reasons for seemingly disproportionate biomass due to accumulations/depletions (e.g., large ocean predator biomass exceeding producer populations at a particular time, great amounts of biomass stored cumulatively over time in tree wood, etc.). Distractors may include claims describing inverse relationships to those seen in the data or comparisons of uncorrelated data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Predict how and why a mathematical representation would change due to an environmental shift or disturbance. [Which pyramid shows how the grassland ecosystem might respond for a short time following a prairie fire?]</td>
<td>Key should focus on how the shift or disturbance would affect the direction or extent of energy or matter flow, biomass accumulation at different trophic levels, or the efficiency of energy and matter transformations at different trophic levels (mathematical representation). Distractors may include incorrect predictions or be based on misconceptions or misinterpretations of the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Compare and justify which of two or more alternate claims is best supported based on the mathematical representation/data. [Which claim is the most consistent with the way energy is distributed in the food web and why?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the validity of one claim over another in terms of the pattern of energy or matter flow/distribution shown in the data. Distractors may include claims/justifications that are inconsistent with the data presented or are incorrect interpretations of the various claims based on misconceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Associate claims about organisms and available energy with their appropriate positions on a biomass pyramid. [Indicate the available energy for various organisms by showing the organisms’ positions on the biomass pyramid.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Correct responses show all organisms on the pyramid in their correct places. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Given a list of energy/matter claims in a hierarchy of complexity and detail, distinguish those that are supported from those that are unsupported by the given food web/pyramid data. [Select all of the claims about energy in the food web that are supported by the research data.]</td>
<td>Interaction type may be drag-drop (sorting which claims are supported) or drop-down (menus for evaluating each claim). Claims to evaluate may include those that represent misconceptions or invalid interpretations of the data. Correct responses show the multiple claims that are supported by the data. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:


- Organisms and other things can “use up” energy.
- Plants take in food from the outside environment, and/or plants get their food from the soil via roots.
- Organisms higher in a food web eat everything that is lower in the food web.
- The top of the food chain has the most energy because it accumulates up the food chain.
- Populations higher on a food web increase in number because they deplete those lower in the food web.
- There are more herbivores because people keep and breed them. Decomposers release some energy that is cycled back to plants.
- The number of producers is high to satisfy consumers.
- Varying the population size of species will only affect the others that are directly connected through a food chain.
- A model is always a three-dimensional object. Therefore, pictures, diagrams, graphs, written descriptions, and abstract mathematical or conceptual models are not models.
A group of students studied a grassland ecosystem. The students learned that biomass is a measure of the amount of matter in an ecosystem. They also learned that energy is primarily transferred through an ecosystem in the form of food. The students created a diagram to show what they learned.

**Matter and Energy Flow in a Grassland Ecosystem**

After the students created the diagram, their teacher asked them to answer this question: *How is biomass related to energy flow in the grassland ecosystem?*

To help them answer the question, the students found biomass data. They created this second diagram to illustrate the data.

**Pyramid of Biomass (g/m²)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biomass Class</th>
<th>Amount (g/m²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top carnivores</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary carnivores</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbivores</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary producers</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decomposers</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Items on the following pages)
A student makes a claim about how the heat energy shown in the diagram “Matter and Energy Flow in a Grassland Ecosystem” helps explain the amounts of biomass shown in the diagram “Pyramid of Biomass.”

**Claim:** As heat energy is released by consumers, less heat is available to organisms at the next level. Therefore the higher pyramid levels contain less biomass.

**Which statement best analyzes the student’s claim?**

A. The claim is supported; organisms store heat energy in food to produce biomass, and the available heat energy decreases at the higher levels.

B. The claim is supported; the amount of biomass stored at higher levels is very small, and small amounts of biomass show that energy and matter are lost from a system.

C. The claim is rejected; heat energy flows in all directions among the levels, and this allows food energy to be stored within biomass at all levels.

D. The claim is rejected; energy from food is used to produce biomass, and the conversion of some of this energy to heat in each level reduces energy to be stored in biomass.

**Standard:** Use a mathematical representation to support claims for the cycling of matter and flow of energy among organisms in an ecosystem.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D

This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to understand a mathematical representation (SEP) to explain the conservation and movement of energy (CCC) as energy and matter move through the trophic levels (DCI). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using moderate scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
A. The student may think energy is stored as heat energy in food.
B. The student may think that energy and matter within a system can be lost from a system instead of being transformed to different forms or transferred to different organisms within the system.
C. The student may think heat flows in all directions, and food energy is stored as biomass.
D. Correct. Food is used to produce biomass, and this conversion leads to a loss of heat energy from one trophic level to the next higher trophic level, reducing the energy stored as biomass.
Study the information. Then answer the following three questions.

A group of students studied a grassland ecosystem. The students learned that biomass is a measure of the amount of matter in an ecosystem. They also learned that energy is primarily transferred through an ecosystem in the form of food. The students created a diagram to show what they learned.

Matter and Energy Flow in a Grassland Ecosystem
Solar energy → Plants → Heat
Inorganic nutrients → Animals → Heat
Soil microbes → Heat

Key: matter → energy

After the students created the diagram, their teacher asked them to answer this question: How is biomass related to energy flow in the grassland ecosystem?

To help them answer the question, the students found biomass data. They created this second diagram to illustrate the data.

Pyramid of Biomass (g/m²)
- 1.5 Top carnivores
- 12 Primary carnivores
- 40 Herbivores
- 850 Primary producers

Three claims about energy flow in the ecosystem are listed. Some of the claims are supported by the information in the diagrams, while other claims are not supported. Identify whether each claim is "supported" or "not supported" based on the reasoning provided. Use the drop-down menu next to each claim to select your responses. To select an answer, click the menu and then click the desired answer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Claim</th>
<th>Supported or Not Supported?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The plants receive food energy from other organisms and from sunlight.</td>
<td>Select an Answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The amount of stored energy changes as it flows between different trophic levels.</td>
<td>Select an Answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The energy available to animals and microbes is limited by photosynthesis in plants.</td>
<td>Select an Answer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standard: Use a mathematical representation to support claims for the cycling of matter and flow of energy among organisms in an ecosystem.

Cognitive Complexity: HG-3D
This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to understand a mathematical representation (SEP) to reason and explain the conservation and movement of energy (CCC) as energy and matter move through the trophic levels and the source of original energy in the ecosystem (DCI). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

Distractor Rationale:
Correct. Plants receive energy for food only from the Sun. As shown by the loss of heat, the total amount of energy at each trophic level changes. The plants are the only producers shown in the diagram and therefore are the only source of food energy within the system for consumers and decomposers.

The student may think that the arrows point to what is being consumed, rather than the consumers in the diagram. The student may think that heat is not a form of energy. The student may not understand that the amount of energy in the system is constrained.
### Scoring Rubric:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points for 3 correct options selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 point for 2 correct options selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Blank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sample Response

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Supported or Not Supported?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The plants receive food energy from other organisms and from sunlight.</td>
<td>Not Supported: the food web shows a single dashed arrow from the sun to the plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The amount of stored energy changes as it flows between different trophic levels.</td>
<td>Supported: the food web shows arrows between the organisms and heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The energy available to animals and microbes is limited by photosynthesis in plants.</td>
<td>Supported: the arrows trace all energy back to the use of sunlight by plants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Based on the diagrams, which mathematical expression correctly compares the amounts of energy in different parts of the ecosystem?

A producer energy > herbivore energy
B carnivore energy > herbivore energy
C carnivore energy = herbivore energy
D producer energy = herbivore energy

**Standard:** Use a mathematical representation to support claims for the cycling of matter and flow of energy among organisms in an ecosystem.

**Cognitive Complexity:** LG-2D
This item is Low-guided 2D because it does require students to use a mathematical representation (SEP) to demonstrate the inefficiency in the food web as energy flows through the ecosystem (DCI). The student is engaging in a low degree of sense-making using moderate scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
A. Correct. There is more stored producer energy than stored herbivore energy.
B. The student may think that carnivores have more energy based on their trophic level.
C. The student may not understand that heat is lost between the trophic levels of herbivores and carnivores.
D. The student may not understand that heat is lost between the trophic levels of herbivores and producers.
### Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-5

**HS-LS2-5.** Develop a model to illustrate the role of photosynthesis and cellular respiration in the cycling of carbon among the biosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere, and geosphere.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Examples of models could include simulations and mathematical models (e.g., chemical equations that demonstrate the relationship between photosynthesis and cellular respiration).

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment does not include the specific chemical steps of photosynthesis and respiration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Developing and Using Models</td>
<td>LS2.B: Cycles of Matter and Energy Transfer in Ecosystems</td>
<td>Systems and System Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or components of a system.</td>
<td>- Photosynthesis and cellular respiration are important components of the carbon cycle, in which carbon is exchanged among the biosphere, atmosphere, oceans, and geosphere through chemical, physical, geological, and biological processes.</td>
<td>- Models (e.g., physical, mathematical, computer models) can be used to simulate systems and interactions—including energy, matter, and information flows—within and between systems at different scales.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PS3.D: Energy in Chemical Processes</strong></td>
<td>- The main way that solar energy is captured and stored on Earth is through the complex chemical process known as photosynthesis. (secondary to HS-LS2-5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to construct models to show the movement of carbon through biological systems and between organisms and the environment. Models should illustrate that the processes of photosynthesis (primarily in plants) and cellular respiration in all organisms utilize carbon compounds to provide energy for life on Earth. Models should also demonstrate that carbon undergoes a continuous process of cycling as various compounds in the geosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere, and atmosphere of Earth.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- The cluster stimulus should address 2 or 3 of the Earth systems identified in the performance expectation (i.e., biosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere, and geosphere).
- Relevant components that students need to include in the model are photosynthesis inputs and outputs, cellular respiration inputs and outputs, and Earth system components (e.g., biosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere, geosphere).
- Interactions and relationships that students need to represent and describe in the model include (1) exchange of carbon between organisms and the environment (Earth’s systems) via photosynthesis and cellular respiration inputs and outputs, and (2) storage of some carbon in organisms as part of the carbon cycle.
- Students are not expected to calculate quantities of inputs, outputs, products, or reactants.
- In order to address the SEP and CCC, when students develop a model, they are expected to construct a model from evidence/data, complete a model, or choose the best model to illustrate a given phenomenon. A physical demonstration of a phenomenon is not a model as it does not differ from the reality it represents (in materials, scale, etc.).
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- graphs, data tables, and textual descriptions of the processes or steps in the carbon cycle, respiration, and/or photosynthesis
- partial diagrams, equations, models, simulations, flow charts of these processes or steps

Possible contexts:
- creating and/or completing diagrams, models, or simulations illustrating the roles and impacts of photosynthesis and/or cellular respiration in the carbon cycle
- creating and/or completing diagrams, models, or simulations illustrating inputs and outputs of photosynthesis and/or cellular respiration
- creating and/or completing diagrams, models, or descriptions illustrating biological mechanisms and processes that move carbon between Earth systems

Content and evidence to be included: data, descriptions, and/or partial models to support model creation/completion and/or revision

Types of student responses that need to be supported: creating and improving/modifying models, through the use of evidence, in order to describe and analyze the role of photosynthesis and cellular respiration in carbon cycling within and among Earth's system

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | Identify the impacts of photosynthesis/respiration on the carbon cycle that specific components of the model need to show.  
[How can the model be developed to show the importance of process X?] | Key may focus on consumption or production of CO$_2$, organic substrates, or inorganic biological byproducts (such as carbonate minerals) in the carbon cycle.  
Distractors may include descriptions of components of the aerobic respiration process that are not high in importance (per the specific cycle or process). |
| 2 | MC        | Identify the cycle sequence of a key process associated with the carbon cycle model.  
[At which position in the model being developed would the description of glucose decomposition belong?] | Key may focus on the description of carbon-based molecule reactions/transitions at the appropriate step in the carbon cycle model (without being too specific, per assessment boundary).  
Distractors may include processes not related to or dependent upon the step(s) indicated. |
| 3 | MC        | Describe the purpose/system that needs to be shown by a photosynthesis, respiration, or carbon cycle model being developed.  
[To represent X, which series of processes need to be shown in the model?] | Key may focus on transfer of carbon between Earth spheres or biological energy storage and transfer.  
Distractors may include misinterpretations/misconceptions of the model and/or its components and the associated purposes. |
| 4 | MC        | Identify relationships between inputs and outputs that should be shown in a carbon cycle, photosynthesis, or respiration model.  
[Which statement describes how to show the relationship between photosynthesis and carbon dioxide in the model?]  
[How should the relationship between available sunlight and the amount of glucose produced in the algae be shown in the model?] | Key may focus on links between forms of carbon or the energy processes that drive or are driven by the carbon cycle.  
Distractors may include statements describing alternate relationships or misconceptions about functions/processes. |
| 5 | MC        | Describe the representations needed in the model to show interactions among components of the model related to energy transactions.  
[What is one way the model can be developed to show how carbon is related to energy storage in plants?] | Key may focus on the role of carbon molecules in the capture of sunlight energy by plants, their role in biological energy storage via organic hydrocarbon molecules, and/or its role in the release/use of energy via respiration.  
Distractors may include descriptions of roles not related to the specified process/function or interactions that occur but are not involved directly in the process. |
| 6 | MC        | Complete/modify the model to demonstrate the underlying concept.  
[Which change will allow this model to demonstrate organic carbon cycling to inorganic forms?] | Key may focus on missing components or additional model steps that illustrate a key process or outcome of the cycle.  
Distractors may include components associated with model components but not involved in the underlying model concept. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the best model to describe a given carbon phenomenon/process/relationship shown in the data. [Which molecular model demonstrates how carbon is cycled from plants to the atmosphere?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the dependent variable in the data and its corresponding place in the model. Distractors may include models that show additional components or unrelated processes/relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain how the model being developed can show the underlying concept of carbon exchange between hydrosphere, geosphere, biosphere, and atmosphere. [Which statement explains how the model being developed can demonstrate carbon's importance on Earth?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the transfer of carbon between the various Earth spheres as a process that impacts the geology, climate, and ecosystems of Earth. Distractors may include statements that discuss carbon but do not define its importance as shown in the model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain how collected data/evidence support a given model of carbon cycling (fit of model and data set). [Which statement describes how the data collected in this investigation support the model being developed?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on characteristics of the data set that support the model or its components, using data as evidence plus content reasoning as appropriate. Distractors may include statements related to data that do not support the model or model components unrelated to the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Relate the validity/accuracy of a model to the quality or quantity of supporting evidence. [Which evidence from the data table would support the claim that the carbon cycle model is accurate?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on aspects of the evidence that validate or provide greater accuracy to the model. Distractors may include data that relate to broader processes/relationships but do not support the claim or central concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Construct or complete a model of carbon cycling based on photosynthesis and/or cellular respiration processes. [Complete the carbon flow model for an ocean biome to show the processes that occur to transfer carbon.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Correct responses show components, processes, and interactions correctly indicated. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

- Plants take in food from the outside environment, and/or plants get their food from the soil via roots.
- Energy cannot be created or destroyed.
- Carbon dioxide is a source of energy for plants.
**Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-6**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-LS2-6.** Evaluate the claims, evidence, and reasoning that the complex interactions in ecosystems maintain relatively consistent numbers and types of organisms in stable conditions, but changing conditions may result in a new ecosystem.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Examples of changes in ecosystem conditions could include modest biological or physical changes, such as moderate hunting or a seasonal flood; and extreme changes, such as volcanic eruption or sea level rise.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
The assessment should provide evidence of students’ abilities to derive trends from graphical representations of population trends. Assessments should focus on describing drivers of ecosystem stability and change, not on the organismal mechanisms of responses and interactions.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**
Engaging in Argument from Evidence
- Evaluate the claims, evidence, and reasoning behind currently accepted explanations or solutions to determine the merits of arguments.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**
LS2.C: Ecosystem Dynamics, Functioning, and Resilience
- A complex set of interactions within an ecosystem can keep its numbers and types of organisms relatively constant over long periods of time under stable conditions.
- If a modest biological or physical disturbance to an ecosystem occurs, it may return to its more or less original status (i.e., the ecosystem is resilient), as opposed to becoming a very different ecosystem.
- Extreme fluctuations in conditions or the size of any population, however, can challenge the functioning of ecosystems in terms of resources and habitat availability.

**Crosscutting Concept:**
Stability and Change
- Much of science deals with constructing explanations of how things change and how they remain stable.

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to evaluate the strength of arguments about how stability is maintained or disrupted in ecosystems based on data provided. Under most circumstances environmental factors ensure that a natural continuity is maintained, but more extreme changes to one or more of these factors can result in major ecosystem changes.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- To address the CCC, stimuli and items should address factors regarding stability and change of populations and resulting diversity in ecosystems.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- claims, evidence, and/or reasoning presented as text, models, and/or graphical charts/diagrams

Possible contexts:
- investigations of which type of succession occurs based on degree of ecological disturbance
- comparisons of primary and secondary succession
- descriptions or computer models demonstrating characteristics and/or minimal flux of a climax community over long periods of time
- population changes caused by ecological disturbance in an ecosystem
- the non-static way in which a community re-establishes after an ecological disturbance
- graphical representations and case studies used as references to evaluate and predict future changes within an ecosystem
- assessments and/or comparisons of modest and extreme fluctuations in conditions of ecosystems

Content and evidence to be included: claims and a given amount of evidence and/or reasoning about interactions or conditions that either maintain or disturb ecosystem stability

Types of student responses that need to be supported: evaluating claims in order to determine strength of claim, quality of evidence, appropriate reasoning, and additional evidence or revisions to the claims

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
### Model Item Descriptions for HS-LS2-6:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | Identify or describe the reasoning that best supports the claim/conclusion for an ecosystem change.  
[Which reasoning best supports the scientists’ claim about the type of ecological disturbance that caused primary succession (or secondary succession) in the forest community?] | Key should focus on reasoning from information and content provided in stimulus plus knowledge of the DCI.  
Distractors may include invalid or unsupported reasoning. |
| 2 | MC        | Compare claims to evaluate which claim (about ecosystem continuity or change based on a disturbance) is best supported by the data.  
[Which claim made by the students about the succession model after the flood is best supported by the data?] | Key may focus on distinguishing/using data showing an ecosystem response to the same or a similar disturbance.  
Distractors may include unsupported claims or claims based on reasoning not included in or not relevant to the data. |
| 3 | MC        | Evaluate the merit of a claim about the stability of an ecosystem based on data evidence.  
[Which statement best describes the (strength of the) claim made about the stability of the forest ecosystem after the fire?] | Key may focus on the degree of stability (normal fluctuation versus significant change) supported by the data evidence.  
Distractors may include unsupported claims or claims about effects not related to the disturbance event. |
| 4 | MC        | Identify evidence that supports a claim or an argument for what event(s) caused an ecosystem change.  
[What evidence supports the student’s claim that a new ecosystem formed because of overgrazing?] | Key should focus on data supporting the claim or argument.  
Distractors may include unrelated or insignificant data. |
| 5 | MC        | Identify the argument that best rejects the claim for ecosystem stability based on the evidence.  
[Which argument best rejects the claim that a new ecosystem resulted from the fire?] | Key should focus on an argument for a counterclaim based on the evidence.  
Distractors may include arguments not based on evidence or unsupported by the evidence. |
| 6 | MC        | Identify additional evidence that would support the claim that a particular event may cause an ecosystem to maintain or shift stability (e.g., undergo succession).  
[Which additional evidence would support the scientists’ claims that succession happens in the forest community after clear-cutting of timber?] | Key may focus on evidence specific to the data (e.g., populations of nesting birds decreased by 40% after the clear-cutting) or more general data/evidence needed (e.g., evidence about how increased light favors certain tree species).  
Distractors may include added evidence that does not support the claim. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Distinguish the evidence and/or reasoning from evidence that best improves/supports the scientific reliability of an argument or conclusion about ecosystem stability. [Which evidence and reasoning would improve the reliability of the scientists’ explanation of which plants are dominant at which stage of succession?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data/reasoning that offers better control of variables, support from additional studies, or repetition of the investigation. Distractors may include evidence or reasoning that does not improve the reliability or evidence unrelated to the argument/conclusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Revise a claim about the stability/instability of an ecosystem based on evidence from a study or an observation. [Which revised claim about the ecosystem best reflects the data from the new study?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on additional or alternative statements incorporating the impact of the new evidence. Distractors may include unsupported/unrelated revisions or revisions contradicted by the evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain the relative merit, supporting evidence, and reasoning for comparing and ranking claims about changes in an ecosystem. [Which of the scientists’ claims about the impact of warmer temperatures on the grassland ecosystem is better supported, and why?]</td>
<td>Explanation/analysis must be included, as compared to model stem #2. Key may focus on merit due to better data support or reasoning. Distractors may include incorrect conclusions and justifications based on invalid interpretation of the data and/or misconceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Distinguish between the merits of various claims about ecosystem stability based on the evidence that supports each claim. [Match each claim to the data that best supports that claim.]</td>
<td>Match interaction. Interaction direction text should specify whether all choices will be matched (extraneous or irrelevant data may be included in data choices). Correct responses show all correct associations between the claims and the data. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

From [http://www.binghamton.edu/ecomisconceptions/ecological-misconceptions](http://www.binghamton.edu/ecomisconceptions/ecological-misconceptions):

- Species coexist in an ecological system because of their compatible needs and behaviors; they need to get along.
- Ecosystems are not a functioning whole, but simply a collection of organisms.
- Communities change little over time.
- The number of producers is high to satisfy consumers (i.e., producers and food organisms exist because the organisms above them in the food web need food).

Students may also believe the following:

- Humans can easily and permanently change any ecosystem to suit their needs.
- Ecological disturbances always cause permanent and irreversible change in ecosystems.
- Organisms inhabit certain habitats and ecosystems by preference rather than to fill a niche.
Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics: HS-LS2-8

back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”

**HS-LS2-8.** Evaluate evidence for the role of group behavior on individual and species' chances to survive and reproduce.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on advantages of grouping behaviors (e.g., flocking, schooling, herding) and cooperative behaviors (e.g., hunting, migrating, swarming) on survival and reproduction.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
The assessment should provide evidence of students’ abilities to: (1) distinguish between group versus individual behavior, (2) identify evidence supporting the outcomes of group behavior, and (3) develop logical and reasonable arguments based on evidence.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**
**Engaging in Argument from Evidence**
- Evaluate the claims, evidence, and reasoning behind currently accepted explanations or solutions to determine the merits of arguments.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**
**LS2.D: Social Interactions and Group Behavior**
- Group behavior has evolved because membership can increase the chances of survival for individuals and their genetic relatives.

**Crosscutting Concept:**
**Cause and Effect**
- Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects.

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to evaluate and critique scientific claims, evidence, and reasoning from data used to explain the group behaviors of animals in response to factors limiting survival. For example, many herbivore prey species demonstrate herding behavior. Herding may increase the chance of the individual animal to survive due to enabling the species as a whole to become more efficient at finding food, avoiding danger, and reproducing.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- To address the CCC, stimuli and items should contain empirical evidence relating to claims, arguments, or reasoning that allow students to differentiate cause and/or correlation and observed effects.

**Cluster Stimulus Attributes:**

**Typical stimulus elements:**
- research results in the form of text summaries/conclusions, tables, graphs, and maps

**Possible contexts:**
- scientific investigations that provide examples of group behaviors that impact species survival
- analysis/comparisons of research findings about the group behaviors of animals in varying environments/conditions
- discoveries of additional data/evidence that supports claims or reasoning for group behavior influences on survival rates
- evaluations of the validity, strengths, and weaknesses of available evidence for the advantages/disadvantages of group behavior
- analysis/comparisons of evidence and arguments/conclusions from investigations of group versus individual behavior, including survival or population measures

**Content and evidence to be included:** data, information, and/or claims about relationships between animal behaviors (group and/or individual) and survival, reproduction, or population measures; sufficient evidence to help distinguish cause and correlation in relationships

**Types of student responses that need to be supported:** evaluating claims, evidence, and reasoning from the data presented

**Allowable Item Types:**
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | Identify which evidence best supports a claim about why a group behavior can benefit the species (survival and/or reproduction).  
[Which evidence supports the scientists’ claim about herding behavior in bison?]  
[Which data show that cooperation of males and females in cardinal nesting improves the species’ survival chances?] | Key may focus on the evidence linking the behavior and a survival benefit.  
Distractors may include incorrect evidence or evidence that only partially supports the claim. |
| 2 | MC        | Describe/differentiate causal relationships (rather than correlation) based on reasoning from data about how a behavior benefits group survival.  
[Which statement best describes what the data show about how monarch butterfly migration influences their survival?] | Key should focus on causal relationship between the behavior, and reasoning based on data evidence of a survival benefit.  
Distractors may include the incorrect relationship or the wrong reasoning for the relationship. |
| 3 | MC        | Describe/develop reasoning for why a particular behavior (e.g., rearing of young individually or as a group) contributes to species survival.  
[Which statement about mammal versus bird rearing of young is best supported by the data from the two studies?] | Key may focus on the supportive link between the data and the reasoning presented.  
Distractors may include statements that incorrectly reason from the data or fail to have support for the reasoning. |
| 4 | MC        | Explain the merit of evidence supporting a claim for why group behavior provides an advantage for preserving resources that increase the species’ chance of survival.  
[Which evidence best supports the claim that bees benefit from building and defending a hive, and why does it best support the claim?] | An explanation/analysis must be required to distinguish from model stem #1.  
Key should focus on the validity of the explanation based on the evidence in the data.  
Distractors may include erroneous evaluations of the merit of the evidence or may evaluate aspects of the evidence unrelated to its merit. |
| 5 | MC        | Explain why a claim made from evidence about a group or an individual behavior pattern is due to correlation rather than cause and effect.  
[Which statement explains why the relationship between the whitetail deer behavior and survival rates is correlation?] | Key must focus on correlation and the evidence that supports this relationship (lack of evidence of cause-effect).  
Distractors may include insufficient or invalid explanations. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Critique the reasoning for a scientific claim about the relationship between behavior and reproductive rates (e.g., hunting behavior and reproductive rates of a predator species). [Which statement evaluates the reasoning for the claims made by scientists based on the data for the three wolf populations?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the match between the data, claim, and underlying concept, as well as the direction relationship supported or not supported. Distractors may include faulty evaluation of reasoning, emphasizing reasoning unrelated to the claims, or reasoning supporting aspects of the claims unrelated to the link between the data and claim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify evidence from the data that rejects an argument related to a behavior and survival rates. [Which data provides evidence that would reject the student’s claim about the schooling of menhaden?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data that counter the premise or reasoning for the argument. Distractors may include data that support or are irrelevant to the argument, or data that refute a different argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine which evidence from the data supports a cause-effect relationship rather than a correlation between a species’ behavior and a survival advantage. [Which data show that the link between the herding instinct of antelope and their increased survival is a cause-effect relationship and not a correlation?] [Which of these data best support the argument made by the scientist that the benefit of cooperative hunting to the wolf species is a cause-effect relationship and not correlation?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on specific data that link the cooperative behavior and the survival advantage. Distractors may include evidence that supports correlation instead of cause-effect or that supports neither relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Distinguish correlation from causation in examples of species’ behavior patterns and provide reasoning to support each choice. [Using the data from the study, classify the relationship between each group behavior and its benefit, and label each relationship as causation or correlation.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop, drop-down, or match interaction. Reasoning associations may be incorporated in some items. Correct responses show proper associations between behaviors (e.g., cooperative hunting), benefits (e.g., increased reproduction, increased survival), and correlation vs. causation. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:
From http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00958964.1994.9941962#VPpv-uEpvm4:

- Adaptation occurs due to individual needs (or will to change) (i.e., Lamarck’s theory).
- In all selection fitness is a function of the bigger and stronger organisms.
- All members of a species are very similar and there is little variation within species or populations.


- Students misunderstand the meaning of the terms “adapt” and fitness (e.g., students think adapt means to resist or withstand rather than change in response to selection; they think fitness means the ability to do physically demanding tasks or having good general health rather than having favorable characteristics).
- Students do not understand the amount of cause of genetic variation among organisms (e.g., students think all genetic variation is due to mutation or due to environmental factors).
**Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits: HS-LS3-1***

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-LS3-1.** Ask questions to clarify relationships about the role of DNA and chromosomes in coding the instructions for characteristic traits passed from parents to offspring.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis should be on asking questions and making predictions to obtain reliable information about the role of DNA and chromosomes in coding the instructions for traits (e.g., pedigrees, karyotypes, genetic disorders, Punnett squares).

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessments may include codominance, incomplete dominance, and sex-linked traits, but should not include dihybrid crosses.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**
**Asking Questions and Defining Problems**  
- Ask questions that arise from examining models or a theory to clarify relationships.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**
**LS3.A: Inheritance of Traits**  
- Each chromosome consists of a single very long DNA molecule, and each gene on the chromosome is a particular segment of that DNA.  
- The instructions for forming species' characteristics are carried in DNA.  
- All cells in an organism have the same genetic content, but the genes used (expressed) by the cell may be regulated in different ways.  
- Not all DNA codes for protein, some segments of DNA are involved in regulatory or structural functions, and some have no as-yet known function.

**LS1.A: Structure and Function**  
- All cells contain genetic information in the form of DNA molecules. Genes are regions in the DNA that contain the instructions that code for the formation of proteins. *(secondary to HS-LS3-1)*

**Crosscutting Concept:**
**Cause and Effect**  
- Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects.

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to ask questions and make predictions about the role of chromosomes and DNA in the inheritance of traits. Inheritance of traits in observable patterns occurs because DNA instructions carried on segments of chromosomes called genes are passed from parents to offspring during reproduction. By studying patterns of inheritance, characteristic functions of genes can be learned and the likelihood of traits occurring in offspring can be predicted.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- To address the CCC, stimuli and items should contain empirical evidence (in a model, explanation, etc.) relating to claims regarding cause and/or correlation and observed effects.

*associated sample cluster included*
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

**Typical stimulus elements:**
- research results/conclusions in the form of text summaries/conclusions, tables, and/or graphs
- models (e.g., Punnett squares)

**Possible contexts:**
- scientific investigations that provide examples of patterns of inheritance in both sexual and asexual reproduction
- analysis/comparisons of ratios of traits in offspring for the purpose of establishing inheritance patterns
- application of mathematical models (i.e., Punnett squares) to predict the likely inheritance of traits with known inheritance patterns (dominant-recessive, codominant, incompletely dominant, sex-linked)
- evaluations of claims about inheritance based on evidence of parent and offspring genotypes and phenotypes
- analysis/evaluations of evidence, predictions, and claims regarding the heritability of observed characteristics based on genetic evidence (i.e., whether characteristics are heritable/inherited and why or why not)

**Content and evidence to be included:** data, models, and other information showing inheritance patterns, inherited vs. non-inherited traits, etc.

**Types of student responses that need to be supported:** stating questions and predictions, along with evidence-based rationales, derived from text, tables, graphs, and/or diagrams

**Allowable Item Types:**
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to…)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>MC</strong></td>
<td>Identify which question about heritability of a trait can be answered by examining evidence from a Punnett square, pedigree, or karyotype. [Based on the data, which question about soybean plants can be answered by using a karyotype comparing the varieties of soybeans?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on questions about inheritance patterns identifiable through examination of DNA similarities, generational inheritance patterns, or predictive models/analysis based on parent genotype. Distractors may include inheritance patterns not identifiable by examination of three generation phenotypes or characteristics that are not heritable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>MC</strong></td>
<td>Identify a question that tests the conclusion or claim that a characteristic can be inherited. [Which question about the claim can be answered by observing the offspring characteristics?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on heritability or a specific genetic inheritance pattern. Distractors may include questions that do not address the premise of the claim or that do not demonstrate heritability of the characteristic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>MC</strong></td>
<td>Predict the traits (disorders or common traits) of offspring based on their parents (genotypes, phenotypes, chromosome code). [Which group of children is most likely to demonstrate the AB blood type trait?] [Which traits will all of the bull’s offspring likely have as adult cattle?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the distinctive inheritance of a trait in preference to other traits or on patterns of inheritance in offspring that demonstrate the predictable heritability. Distractors may include traits or offspring less likely to inherit or unable to inherit the specified trait.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>MC</strong></td>
<td>Identify which evidence is needed to addresses a question about the likelihood of inheritance of a trait based on the parents’ genotypes. [Which evidence is needed to answer the student’s question about why none of the first generation of offspring will have the white coat color trait?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the evidence linking the parents’ genotype to the possible allele combinations that may produce the trait. Distractors may include the wrong evidence or evidence that only partially answers the question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>MC</strong></td>
<td>Identify questions that would differentiate between cause and correlation based on reasoning from data about the heritability of a trait. [Which question would identify whether the distribution of the curled leaf characteristic is due to correlation or to a cause-effect relationship?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on causation due to inheritance from parents to offspring and reasoning based on data evidence for this link. Distractors may include the incorrect relationship or the wrong reasoning for the relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>MC</strong></td>
<td>Identify which of two or more questions or predictions is best supported by the data evidence (and explain reasoning for why). [Which inheritance question asked by the two student groups can more accurately be answered from the data gathered?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the supportive link between the data and the question/prediction presented. Distractors may include statements that incorrectly reason from the data or fail to have a preponderance of support for the reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Evaluate whether a question or prediction can be addressed with the information/evidence provided and/or whether the question will clarify/extend understanding of the topic. [Which statement is the best evaluation of the students’ prediction about the coat color of a colt born from the roan mare?]</td>
<td>Key should focus on the quality of the question and potential to be answered and/or provide useful information (related to DCI content). Distractors may include misconceptions and/or invalid reasoning for the merit of a particular question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify which question will provide the best evidence to support a specific cause-effect relationship (i.e., which inheritance pattern applies). [Which of these questions will provide the best evidence that pod color is caused by dominant-recessive inheritance?]</td>
<td>Key should focus on questions eliciting data that show a specific cause-effect relationship due to a predictable inheritance pattern. Distractors may include questions that will not elicit data/observations to provide evidence for a genetic cause-effect relationship, such as observations of other crosses, different populations, other traits, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Sort questions that allow students to distinguish correlation from causation. [Using the data from the study, classify questions related to pedigrees, percent traits/phenotypes, etc., as being able to distinguish correlation or causation with the data gathered in answering the question.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop, drop-down, or match interaction. Reasoning associations may be incorporated in some items. Correct responses show proper classifications for questions distinguishing correlation vs. causation. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

- The information in the DNA molecules of an organism does not affect the functions of an organism’s cells or the physical characteristics of the organism.
- Genes are traits.
- The timing of the occurrence of an environmentally induced characteristic will affect whether the characteristic is transmitted to offspring (i.e., the age at which an organism acquires an environmentally induced characteristic will affect whether the characteristic is passed on to its offspring). For example, if a father lost a finger as a child, he will pass the missing finger trait to his children, but if he lost his finger as an adult he will not pass the missing finger to his children.

From [http://www.carolina.com/teacher-resources/Interactive/5-common-misconceptions-in-genetics/tr10631.tr](http://www.carolina.com/teacher-resources/Interactive/5-common-misconceptions-in-genetics/tr10631.tr):
- Students often confuse genetic terms (e.g., chromosomes are genes, chromosomes and genes are traits).
- A dominant trait is the most likely to be found in the population (and recessive traits are expressed to a lesser degree than dominant traits).

Students may also believe the following:
- All characteristics of organisms are traits (heritable).
Study the information. Then answer questions 1 through 3.

A student gets a labradoodle puppy. A labradoodle is a type of dog with one Labrador parent and one poodle parent. A picture of the parent dogs and the puppy are shown.

![Labrador + Poodle = Labradoodle](image)

The student wonders what type of fur the puppies would have in a cross between his labradoodle and another labradoodle. To investigate what would happen, the student researches information about puppies that resulted in a cross between labradoodle parents (P1). The table shows the number of puppies (F1) born with each type of fur from three crosses between the labradoodle parents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Fur</th>
<th>Number of Puppies (F1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curly</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wavy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **Which of the following questions would be most helpful in deciding what type of inheritance pattern determines the type of fur in the dogs?**

A. What is the ratio of fur types in the F1 generation?

B. Which fur type is the most common in the F1 generation?

C. What is the genotype of the parents of the P1 generation?

D. What is the phenotype of each parent in the P1 generation?

**Standard:** Ask questions to clarify relationships about the role of DNA and chromosomes in coding the instructions for characteristic traits passed from parents to offspring.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D

This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to ask questions (SEP) based on evidence to determine the cause (CCC) about the of inheritance of traits (DCI). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**

A. Correct. Knowing that the ratio of fur type was about 25% straight, 25% curly, and 50% wavy allows a student to determine that **incomplete dominance** is the inheritance pattern.

B. This information will only partially help the student determine the inheritance pattern. The student also needs the proportions of the other types of fur.

C. Knowing the phenotype of the parents of the P1 generation will not be helpful since one parent is a Labrador and the other is a poodle. The phenotype is already known.

D. The phenotype of the P1 generation are already known because they are both labradoodles so they should have wavy hair.
The student wonders what the expected fur type would be if his labradoodle puppy was crossed with a Labrador.

Based on the inheritance pattern shown in the data table, what are the expected results?

A 25% curly, 50% wavy, 25% straight
B 50% wavy, 50% straight
C 25% curly, 75% straight
D 100% dark brown, 100% wavy

Standard: Ask questions to clarify relationships about the role of DNA and chromosomes in coding the instructions for characteristic traits passed from parents to offspring.

Cognitive Complexity: HG-3D
This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to ask questions (SEP) based on evidence to determine the cause (CCC) about the pattern of inheritance of traits (DCI). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

Distractor Rationale:
A. These would be the results if two labradoodle dogs mated.
B. Correct. This cross is a homozygous straight fur x a heterozygous wavy fur. The results would be 50% wavy and 50% straight.
C. This would be the results if straight fur were dominant over curly fur and two heterozygous dogs mated.
D. This result would happen if wavy fur were dominant and a homozygous dominant dog mated with a recessive dog.
A student argues that traits can be either dominant or recessive and that more than two phenotypes must mean that a separate gene is involved. He follows with the question, “what else would cause a third phenotype in the type of fur?”

**Is this question testable and what reasoning supports your answer?**

A  No because offspring always have the same phenotype as one of the parents.

B  Yes because a Punnett square shows whether an allele is dominant or recessive.

C  No because in each cross genes are recombined and the inheritance pattern results are unpredictable.

D  Yes because the student could make a pedigree over several generations to show an inheritance pattern.

**Standard:** Ask questions to clarify relationships about the role of DNA and chromosomes in coding the instructions for characteristic traits passed from parents to offspring.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D

This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to ask questions (SEP) based on evidence to determine the cause (CCC) about the inheritance of traits (DCI). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
A. An offspring's phenotype is determined by the combination of genes from the parents. Sometimes it is the same and sometimes it is different depending on the combination.
B. A Punnett square shows the different gene combinations, not whether an allele is dominant or recessive.
C. Gene cross results are predictable because they are based on probability.
D. Correct. A pedigree would show the inheritance pattern.
**Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits: HS-LS3-2**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-LS3-2.** Make and defend a claim based on evidence that inheritable genetic variations may result from:

1. new genetic combinations through meiosis,
2. viable errors occurring during replication,
3. mutations caused by environmental factors.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**

Emphasis is on using data to support arguments for the way variation occurs.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**

Assessment does not include the phases of meiosis or the biochemical mechanisms of specific steps in the process.

|---|---|---|
| • Make and defend a claim based on evidence about the natural world that reflects scientific knowledge, and student-generated evidence. | • In sexual reproduction, chromosomes can sometimes swap sections during the process of meiosis (cell division), thereby creating new genetic combinations and thus more genetic variation.  
• Although DNA replication is tightly regulated and remarkably accurate, errors do occur and result in mutations, which are also a source of genetic variation. Environmental factors can also cause mutations in genes, and viable mutations are inherited.  
• Environmental factors also affect expression of traits, and hence affect the probability of occurrences of traits in the population. Thus the variation and distribution of traits observed depends on both genetic and environmental factors. | • Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects. |

**In Lay Terms:**

Students should be able to make and defend claims about how variations in DNA sequences and environmental factors may affect the expression of traits in organisms and result in multiple sources of variation with populations. Variation in individuals can result from different combinations of the genetic material of parents. Individual variation can also be caused by errors made while cells are copying genetic material (DNA). Cells have mechanisms to check for mistakes, but some mistakes go undetected or uncorrected. Environmental factors, such as temperature, ultraviolet light, and exposure to certain chemicals, may cause individual variation.

**Cluster Clarifications:**

• To address the CCC, stimuli and items should contain empirical evidence relating to claims or reasoning.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- models showing crossing over/mutation/replication error examples
- tables containing data related to variations and offspring genotype/phenotype or gene/chromosome/mutation frequency
- text descriptions of experimental designs/procedures/results

Possible contexts:
- models that demonstrate how meiosis leads to genetic variation due to random assortment
- diagrams depicting crossing over of chromosomes during meiosis
- graphics that represent coding errors during replication
- research, investigation, and data that indicate genetic variations resulting from environmental factors
- data that identify patterns in DNA replication errors

Content and evidence to be included: models/diagrams, graphs, and scientific investigation scenarios to provide data for claims, evidence, and reasoning

Types of student responses that need to be supported: making, evaluating, and/or revising claims, with evidence and reasoning based on data and models related to sources and expressions of genetic variation

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Using a meiosis/chromosome model and data for variation in offspring, identify which claim explaining how meiosis leads to genetic variation is supported by the evidence.</td>
<td>Key may focus on recombination (independent assortment) or crossing over. Distractors may include explanations of results not related to the meiosis process or explanations of outcomes not related to variation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Using data that illustrate patterns in DNA replication and possible errors, make, defend, or reject a claim regarding the probable effect on offspring. [Based on the replication pattern shown in the data, how will the offspring of this parent cell be affected?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the appearance, effect, or distribution of results of replication errors on offspring. Item may be in the context of sexual or asexual reproduction (and distinguishing how the mutation will/will not be passed on.) Distractors may include patterns or combinations that have no effect or do not have the specified effect, or on claims that are unsupported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify or describe the data support or reasoning for a claim, using evidence about environmental factors that influence genetic variation. [Which data from the study of the mosquitoes' resistance support the claim made by the students?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the most relevant variable and results that support the claim presented. Distractors may include data/reasoning that does not support the claim or that provides only partial support of the claim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify or describe the reasoning from investigative evidence that best supports the claim/conclusion for a result of a new genetic combination in offspring or succeeding generation(s). [Based on the research data, which reasoning best supports the scientists’ claim about the effect of independent assortment on the goose population?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on reasoning from empirical data supporting a redistribution of traits in offspring/F2 generations. Distractors may include invalid or unsupported reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify or evaluate data support for a claim about predicted results of a cross based on a model of crossing over during meiosis. [Based on the crossing over model, which statement best describes the data support for the students’ claim regarding the cross of the two parents (one parent having the given trait)?)</td>
<td>Key may focus on relevant data showing the appearance rate or frequency of traits resulting from crossing over in populations or generations. Distractors may include unsupported claims or claims based on reasoning not included in or relevant to the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 6 | MC      | Identify empirical evidence that supports a claim for what genetic event caused the appearance or redistribution of a trait in a population or succeeding generations.  
   [What statement best describes the evidence that supports the student’s claim that the deleterious mutation was the result of a replication error?]  
   [Which reasoning best supports the scientists’ claim about the origin of the mutation in the second and third generations?] | Key may focus on data supporting the claim or reasoning for the claim (using data evidence/stimulus information and knowledge of the DCI).  
   Distractors may include unrelated or insignificant data. |
| 7 | MC      | Identify the evidence that best rejects a claim for the influence of the environment on the expression of a trait.  
   [Which evidence best rejects the claim that temperature is not a significant factor that determines the coat color of the snowshoe hare?] | Key may focus on data support for a counterclaim based on the evidence.  
   Distractors may include evidence not based on the data or unsupported by the data. |
| 8 | MC      | Identify additional evidence that would support the claim that an environmental factor caused a viable gene mutation.  
   [Which additional evidence would support the student’s claim that ultraviolet radiation caused a mutation in the bacteria’s DNA?] | Key may focus on evidence that is specific to the data (e.g., mutation rates increased by 5% while other variables did not change) or more general data/evidence needed (e.g., evidence about mutation rate vs. other measures/variables).  
   Distractors may include other information/data that do not support the claim. |
| 9 | MC      | Distinguish the evidence and/or reasoning from evidence that best improves/supports the scientific reliability of a claim related to variation caused by a meiosis process.  
   [Which evidence and reasoning would improve the claim made by the students about the source of the variation in the fruit fly populations?]  
   [Which evidence and reasoning would improve the reliability of the scientists’ claim about why meiosis contributes to the variation in Amazon guppies?] | Key may focus on data/reasoning that offers better control of the variables, support from additional studies, or repetition of the investigation.  
   Distractors may include evidence/reasoning that does not improve the reliability or evidence unrelated to the claim. |
| 10 | MC     | Revise a claim about the mechanism by which a trait is passed based on evidence from a study/observation.  
   [How should the claim (about how the trait was passed from parent rats to baby rats) be revised based on data from the study?] | Key may focus on additional or alternative statements incorporating the impact of the new evidence on the original claim.  
   Distractors may include unsupported/unrelated revisions or revisions contradicted by the evidence. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Compare multiple claims about varied inheritance of DNA via meiotic processes or mutations in terms of their accuracy, supporting evidence, and/or reasoning for the claims. [Which of the scientists’ claims about the impact of mutations on the genetic variation in the population is better supported and why?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on merit due to better data support or reasoning. Distractors may include incorrect identification of the more supported claim and/or claim support inconsistent with the evidence or logical reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Compare multiple claims about varied inheritance of DNA via meiotic processes or mutations in terms of their accuracy, supporting evidence, and/or reasoning for the claims. [Order the three claims from best to least supported by the data.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Correct responses show claims in specified order. Partial credit would be given for prioritized portions of the sequences (e.g., able to distinguish which claim is most supported).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify evidence that supports a claim for the occurrence of crossing over based on two comparative lines of offspring. [What evidence supports the student’s claim that crossing over occurred in population #2?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data that show traits controlled by genes on the same chromosome being inherited in a pattern that does not resemble either parent’s gene pattern. Distractors may include unrelated or insignificant data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed below:

- The information in the DNA molecules of an organism does not affect the functions of an organism’s cells or the physical characteristics of the organism.
- Genes are traits.
- The timing of the occurrence of an environmentally induced characteristic will affect whether the characteristic is transmitted to offspring (i.e., the age at which an organism acquires an environmentally induced characteristic will affect whether the characteristic is passed on to its offspring). For example, if a father lost a finger as a child, he will pass the missing finger trait to his children, but if he lost his finger as an adult he will not pass the missing finger to his children.

From [http://www.carolina.com/teacher-resources/Interactive/5-common-misconceptions-in-genetics/tr10631.tr](http://www.carolina.com/teacher-resources/Interactive/5-common-misconceptions-in-genetics/tr10631.tr):
- Students often confuse genetic terms (e.g., chromosomes are genes, chromosomes and genes are traits).
- A dominant trait is the most likely to be found in the population (and recessive traits are expressed to a lesser degree than dominant traits).

Students may also believe the following:
- All characteristics of organisms are traits (heritable).
Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits: HS-LS3-3*

**HS-LS3-3.** Apply concepts of statistics and probability to explain the variation and distribution of expressed traits in a population.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on distribution and variation of traits in a population and the use of mathematics (e.g., calculations of frequencies in Punnett squares, graphical representations) to describe the distribution.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
The assessment should provide evidence of students’ abilities to use mathematical reasoning to explain the variation observed in a population as a combination of genetic and environmental factors. Hardy-Weinberg calculations are beyond the intent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice: Analyzing and Interpreting Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LS3.B: Variation of Traits</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Environmental factors also affect expression of traits, and hence affect the probability of occurrences of traits in the population. Thus the variation and distribution of traits observed depends on both genetic and environmental factors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Crosscutting Concept: Scale, Proportion, and Quantity**
• Algebraic thinking is used to examine scientific data and predict the effect of a change in one variable on another (e.g., linear growth vs. exponential growth).

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to manipulate and analyze mathematical data to support/explain the effect of genetic inheritance and environmental factors on variation and distribution of traits in populations.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
• The focus should be on the conceptual understanding rather than knowledge of specific terminology (e.g., directional, stabilizing, disruptive selection; frequency distribution; etc.)
• Algebraic thinking in this context includes interpretation of Punnett square ratios, trends/shifts in population distribution graphs, and interpretation of comparative data for resources/selective factors and trait expression. Students are not actually expected to calculate or identify function fitness, slopes, intercepts, or correlation coefficients (listed in the Science and Engineering Practice dimension).
• In order to address the CCC, stimuli and items should focus on the relationship between independent variables and trait frequency/distribution in an investigative context.

*associated sample cluster included
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- tables, charts, summaries with percentages or ratios (genotypes and/or phenotypes in a population)
- Punnett squares
- graphical representations of directional/stabilizing/disruptive selection
- histograms of species' trait frequencies or distributions
- range distribution maps of species trait variations in populations

Possible contexts:
- literature examples containing descriptions of genotype and phenotype percentages of organisms as they relate to variations and/or environmental conditions
- student investigations of phenomena including mathematical claims based on Punnett squares in contrast to or in combination with environmental data
- scientific studies including graphical representations of examples of directional, stabilizing, or disruptive selection along with information about the function of selective pressure(s)
- student investigations of advantageous/disadvantageous adaptations in changing environments or between contrasting environments for a species of interest
- surveys/summaries of scientific studies regarding the impact of environment/disease/predators/food on the survival of organisms with advantageous/disadvantageous traits and the distribution of those traits as a consequence

Content and evidence to be included: mathematical data about distribution and variation of traits

Types of student responses that need to be supported: analyzing data and making conclusions/supporting explanations about the influence of inheritance and environment on trait distribution according to the data

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | State trends, observations, or direct conclusions about trait variation and distribution as shown by the data/graphs from an investigation.  
[What trend is shown in the frequency of the coat color of the field mice before and after the introduction of flying drones into the study area?]  
[Which conclusion is best supported by the graphs of lizard body size versus clutch survival on each island?] | Key may focus on changes/contrasts in percentages, frequency distributions, or ranges of distribution for a trait in a population.  
Distractors may include statements about the trait(s) or populations that are unrelated to or not supported by the variable relationships in the data. |
| 2 | MC        | Use empirical data to make a conclusion about cause-effect relationships for trait distribution or variation.  
[Which environmental factor most likely causes the gray color phase in the western screech owl population?]  
[Which statement best describes the relationship between habitat type and color variation in the screech owl population?]  
[Based on the data, what factor is most responsible for the distribution pattern of the different whitetail sub-species shown on the map?] | Key may focus on descriptions of the cause and/or effect illustrated between independent and dependent variables.  
Distractors may include environmental factors that do not influence the relationship or factors that are not distinctly environmental. |
| 3 | MC        | Use empirical data to make a conclusion/claim about the degree of variation or distribution of traits.  
[Which claim about the variation of traits in the owl population is best supported by the probability shown in the Punnett square?] | Key should involve some level of data inference or analysis to distinguish it from model stem #1.  
Distractors may include claims unsupported by the Punnett square evidence. |
| 4 | MC        | Describe or explain the relevance of data used to construct an explanation for trait distribution/variation measured in an investigation.  
[How does the trend shown in the graph (directional selection) help explain the distribution of the gray phase in the owl population?] | Key may focus on how/why the data support or refute the claim/argument made in the explanation.  
Distractors may include data or explanation elements that are unrelated or irrelevant. |
| 5 | MC        | Describe, compare, or distinguish the effect of genetic versus environmental factors on a trait.  
[According to the graph and the Punnett square, which of the following best describes the influence of climate on expression of the gray feather color trait in this screech owl population?] | Key may focus on comparing or distinguishing genetic causation from environmental factor correlation based on the data (as both genetic and environmental factors influence expression).  
Distractors may include descriptions of effects that do not change expression of the trait or of effects that change the expression of the trait in other ways. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 6  | MC        | Describe how the data support a given claim or explanation about trait variation or distribution.  
[How does the change in the distribution of the gray color phase trait in screech owls support the claim that fires became more frequent in the owl's environment after (year)?] | Key may focus on the logical connection between the data and the claim/explanation.  
Distractors may include statements connecting the trait distribution change erroneously to factors other than the environment or to factors resulting from rather than causing the distribution pattern. |
| 7  | MC        | Relate the validity or accuracy of statistical data to the reliability of a claim/conclusion about distribution or inheritance of traits.  
[How does the color phase distribution data affect the reliability of the claim that habitat type affects distribution of this trait in the owl population?] | Key may focus on data measurement or reporting that demonstrates either accuracy/validity or the lack thereof in relation to the claim/conclusion being made.  
Distractors may include characteristics of the color phase distribution data that do not affect reliability or that affect the reliability of a different claim. |
| 8  | MC        | Represent or reorganize empirical data in a different form to show trend, frequency, distribution, etc. based on the variables of the investigation.  
[Which graph illustrates the frequency distribution pattern of the dark versus buff coat color trait shown in the data table?] | Key may focus on converting table data to graphs or map data to tables/charts/graphs.  
Distractors may include trends, frequencies, or distribution patterns of other data, or may include incorrect patterns or trends. |
| 9  | TEI       | Represent or reorganize empirical data in a different form to show trend, frequency, distribution, etc. based on the variables of the investigation.  
[Show the correct frequency distribution graphs and the explanation for each pattern in the correct places on the data chart for both species.] | Drag-drop interaction.  
Match interaction might alternately be used in some cases.  
Correct responses show selection/identification/association of correct data representations or transformations.  
Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses. |
| 10 | MC        | Calculate relevant averages, changes, percentage, ratio, etc. to analyze and apply the data from an investigation.  
[Based on the genetics that determine the seed type of the blue grama grass plant, what is the approximate predicted frequency of awnless seeds in a wild population of blue grama grass?] | Key may focus on calculating averages, percentages, or ratios to determine frequency or distribution patterns of traits in a population.  
Distractors may include ratios, percentages, comparative values based on common misconceptions, or common application errors. |

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:
From http://assessment.aaas.org:

- The information in the DNA molecules of an organism does not affect the functions of an organism’s cells or the physical characteristics of the organism.
- Genes are traits.
- The timing of the occurrence of an environmentally induced characteristic will affect whether the characteristic is transmitted to offspring (i.e., the age at which an organism acquires an environmentally induced characteristic will affect whether the characteristic is passed on to its offspring). For example, if a father lost a finger as a child, he will pass the missing finger trait to his children, but if he lost his finger as an adult he will not pass the missing finger to his children.

From http://www.carolina.com/teacher-resources/Interactive/5-common-misconceptions-in-genetics/tr10631.tr:

- Students often confuse genetic terms (e.g., chromosomes are genes, chromosomes and genes are traits).
- A dominant trait is the most likely to be found in the population (i.e., always more common than recessive traits in a population) (and recessive traits are expressed to a lesser degree than dominant traits).

Students may also believe the following:

- All characteristics of organisms are traits (heritable).
- Expression of traits is controlled only by genes.
- Genetic makeup and the expression of traits can only change through mutation.
- New traits will automatically become more common in a population.
- Organisms act or will themselves to change genetically over time (Lamarck’s theory).
- Genes mutate in favorable ways as a response to environmental change.
Meadow voles are small rodents similar to mice that are found in grassy areas. They store food and give birth to their young in underground burrows. Meadow voles usually have dark fur, but they can sometimes have white fur. Voles with white fur are called albinos. The genetic cause of the albino phenotype is the recessive form of a gene for fur color in voles. The dominant form of the gene codes for dark fur.

Albino voles are typically rare and usually have low survival rates in the population. Scientists recorded the distribution of fur color phenotypes in a vole population in one particular habitat, as shown in the graph.

Because the data were not what the scientists expected, they decided to investigate how genetic and environmental factors affect the distribution of expressed traits in vole populations.
Meadow voles are small rodents similar to mice that are found in grassy areas. They store food and give birth to their young in underground burrows. Meadow voles usually have dark fur, but they can sometimes have white fur. Voles with white fur are called albinos. The genetic cause of the albino phenotype is the recessive form of a gene for fur color in voles. The dominant form of the gene codes for dark fur.

Albinos voles are typically rare and usually have low survival rates in the population. Scientists recorded the distribution of fur color phenotypes in a vole population in one particular habitat, as shown in the graph.

Scientists also wondered how another environmental factor, snow, would affect the distribution of fur color in the vole population. They measured survival of dark-furred and albino voles in the winter, after several years with winters that had more snow than usual.

Complete the bar graph to show how the fur color distribution in a vole population would most likely change for voles captured under these conditions. Click on the boxes in the graph to create two solid-colored bars with appropriate heights. To select a box, click the box. To deselect a box, click it again.

**Standard:** Apply concepts of statistics and probability to explain the variation and distribution of expressed traits in a population.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D

This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to use statistics and probability (SEP) to predict how a change in the environment will affect the distribution of a trait in a population (CCC and DCI). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**

**Correct:** More albinos voles will most likely be captured since their color will better match the snow than dark-furred voles. The total percentages should combine to 100%.

The student may think that snow will not affect the survival and reproduction of voles.

The student may not understand that the total percentage should be 100%.
### Scoring Rubric:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2     | 2 points for Dark bar showing 40% and Albino bar showing 60%  
       | OR Dark bar showing 20% and Albino bar showing 80% |
| 1     | 1 point for Dark bar showing 20% and Albino bar showing 60%  
       | OR Dark bar showing 40% and Albino bar showing 80% |
| 0     | 0 points for any other combination |
| Blank |             |

### Sample Response

#### Fur Color Distribution in a Vole Population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fur Color Trait</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fur Color Distribution in a Vole Population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fur Color Trait</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When thinking about environmental factors to explain the data in the graph “Fur Color Distribution in a Vole Population,” scientists observed that there were many plants growing close together in the habitat. The scientists hypothesized that the thick plant cover allowed albino voles to be hidden from predators, and that this caused the fur color distribution seen in the vole population.

The scientists set up an experiment to test how the spacing of plants in an area affects the abundance of dark-furred and albino voles. In late spring, scientists released equal numbers of dark-furred and albino voles into habitats with different spacing and numbers of plants. Three months later, they set traps to capture some of the voles remaining in each area.

**Which graph shows results that best support the scientists’ hypothesis?**

A. Effect of Plant Spacing on Vole Abundance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Spacing</th>
<th>Number of Trapped Voles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thick</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**
- Dark-furred
- Albino

B. Effect of Plant Spacing on Vole Abundance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Spacing</th>
<th>Number of Trapped Voles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thick</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**
- Dark-furred
- Albino

C. Effect of Plant Spacing on Vole Abundance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Spacing</th>
<th>Number of Trapped Voles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thick</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**
- Dark-furred
- Albino

D. Effect of Plant Spacing on Vole Abundance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Spacing</th>
<th>Number of Trapped Voles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thick</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**
- Dark-furred
- Albino
**Standard:** Apply concepts of statistics and probability to explain the variation and distribution of expressed traits in a population.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D
This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to use probability (SEP) to predict how a change in the environment will affect the distribution of a trait in a population (CCC and DCI). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
A. The student may think that plant spacing not having a clear effect on the vole population will support the hypothesis.
B. The student may think that showing a bias against dark-furred voles in thick plant spacing will support the hypothesis.
C. **Correct. The graph shows that albino survival decreases and plant spacing increases.**
D. The student may think that showing greater numbers of albino voles relative to dark-furred voles supports the hypothesis.
**Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-1**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-LS4-1.** Analyze and evaluate how evidence such as similarities in DNA sequences, anatomical structures, and order of appearance of structures during embryological development contribute to the scientific explanation of biological diversity.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on identifying sources of scientific evidence.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
The assessment should provide evidence of students’ abilities to evaluate and analyze evidence (e.g., cladograms, analogous/homologous structures, and fossil records).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Analyze and interpret data to determine similarities and differences in findings.</td>
<td>• Genetic information provides evidence of common ancestry and diversity. DNA sequences vary among species, but there are many overlaps; in fact, the ongoing branching that produces multiple lines of descent can be inferred by comparing the DNA sequences of different organisms. Such information is also derivable from the similarities and differences in amino acid sequences and from anatomical and embryological evidence.</td>
<td>• Different patterns may be observed at each of the scales at which a system is studied and can provide evidence for causality in explanations of phenomena.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to analyze and interpret data regarding the similarity and differences of form and function of life on Earth. Despite a vast diversity, all organisms share certain characteristics that distinguish them from non-living things.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
• Avoid examples comparing humans to other organisms.
• Time scale, comparative patterns, and causality are important focal points for this performance expectation.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- text descriptions of evolutionary patterns/history of organisms’ structures, behaviors, and adaptations
- diagrams/photographs of organisms’ structures
- data tables, graphs, or models of DNA sequence distributions/patterns
- diagrams/charts/tables that give evidence of organism evolution/relatedness (e.g., cladogram, analogous/homologous structures, fossil records)

Possible contexts:
- comparisons of DNA/amino acid sequences of various organisms to determine degrees of relatedness
- comparisons of characteristics and time scale data for modern species and/or those found in the fossil record to evaluate organism relatedness and evolutionary patterns
- analysis of cladograms along with supporting genetic/physiological evidence to explain common or divergent ancestry
- analysis of vestigial, analogous, homologous, and/or embryological structures to infer patterns of ancestry/evolution

Content and evidence to be included: data regarding various evidence (e.g., DNA sequences, anatomical structures, fossils, development) to analyze in terms of organisms’ relatedness and ancestry

Types of student responses that need to be supported: analyzing and interpreting data to describe, explain, and evaluate evidence for relatedness of organisms and biological diversity

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC | Analyze similarities/differences in DNA and amino acid sequence evidence among various modern species to determine patterns of origin or diversification over time.  
Based on the DNA evidence, which species evolved from the same common ancestor?  
Which conclusion about reptile evolution is best supported by the reptiles’ genetic data? | Key may focus on a pattern showing diversification or similar ancestry based on time scale evidence.  
Distractors may include incorrect descriptions of patterns or origins/diversity. |
| 2 | MC | Analyze and evaluate specific evidence of DNA and amino acid sequences to explain genetic similarities that contrast with variations in physical form among different species.  
Which DNA evidence from the study rejects the relationships in the cladogram based on physical similarities? | Key may focus on how DNA/amino acid evidence contrasts with physical evidence.  
Distractors may include misinterpretations/ misconceptions regarding DNA patterns or incorrect explanations of the evidence. |
| 3 | MC | Analyze current data to support explanations of the similarities and differences of organisms illustrated by patterns of genetics, anatomical structures, and embryonic development among species. | This is a broadly focused stem asking for direct comparisons of current data to distinguish relatedness of species/genera. Key may focus on data distinctions that illustrate closeness or gaps in relatedness/evolution of the organisms.  
Distractors may include incorrect interpretations of patterns or incorrect explanations of organism relationships. |
| 4 | MC | Compare evidence of analogous, homologous, and vestigial structures to infer possible origins or ancestral patterns of evolution.  
Which relationship shown in the data suggests that whale ancestors once lived on land?  
Which statement about amphibian ancestry is best supported by the structures of the developing frog and fish? | This stem focuses on comparisons between two data sets for the same organism(s). Key may focus on similarities that illustrate relatedness or common origin/evolution.  
Distractors may include inferences that are not supported by the data or interpretations of the data that do not infer correct relationships. |
| 5 | MC | Analyze cladograms (or other evolutionary models) to describe similarities and differences in the ancestry/origins of species, genera, or families.  
Based on the cladogram in study #2, which modern species evolved first?  
Which relationship between modern species is supported by the scientists’ evolutionary model? | Key may focus on correct evaluation of the model to make the necessary distinction of relatedness/diversity.  
Distractors may include misinterpretations or misconceptions about relationships shown in the model. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Compare species via the time scale of their appearance(s) in the fossil record to support an explanation of similar or different origins/ancestry. [Based on the data table, which model best illustrates the order in which the snail species evolved?] [Which evolutionary relationship between flying birds and flying reptiles is supported by the fossil data?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on fossil evidence to support the order of appearance of organisms, their relatedness, or their evolutionary pathway. Distractors may include misinterpretations or misconceptions about fossil sequences or the superposition logic for the explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify order or sequence of diagrams to show how an organism changed over time based on empirical evidence of ancestry or evolution. [Which sequence shows the evolution of the horse over time based on the fossil evidence?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on sequences showing progressive evolution in accordance with the data. Data may include time scale, structures, or genetic comparisons as a reference for sequencing. Distractors may include random ordering or ordering based on misinterpretations or misconceptions regarding the evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Order diagrams to show how an organism changed over time based on empirical evidence of ancestry or evolution. [Use the pictures to show how the changes in the organism occurred over time.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. May also be completed via match or drop-down interaction (to indicate sequence number). Correct responses show accurate selection, placement, and order of organisms. (In some items, student may need to distinguish between options not needed/used). Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine the correct position of one or more organisms on a cladogram from provided genetic/fossil data. [Based on the information shown in the data table and diagram, which number on the cladogram represents the most likely position of marine turtles?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on positions distinguished by relationships shown in the data. Distractors may include positions inconsistent with the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify which diagram shows the evolutionary relationships between organisms given data about their genetics/fossils/anatomy. [Based on the evidence provided, which evolutionary tree shows the correct relationships between the organisms?]</td>
<td>Key should show a correct arrangement based on the relatedness/origins shown in the data. Distractors may include combinations of incorrect and correct placements based on misconceptions or erroneous deductions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Construct a diagram or show the correct position of organisms (two or more) on a cladogram, evolutionary tree, etc. using data about their genetics/fossils/anatomy. [Based on the data, place the four species into their correct positions on the cladogram.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. May also be completed via match or drop-down interaction (to indicate labeled position). Correct responses show accurate placement of organisms. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 12 | MC        | Interpret data in range or distribution maps of fossil organisms along with genetic/anatomy data to support/reject claims for common ancestry or lines of evolution.  
[Based on the data shown in the table and the map, which conclusion is best supported about the evolution of flightless birds?] | Key may focus on patterns of evolution reflected in geographic or time scale distribution.  
Distractors may include misinterpretations or misconceptions relating to the data or its implications. |
| 13 | MC        | Describe simple patterns and trends in the evolution of a group of organisms based on empirical data.  
[What pattern is shown in the evolution of hooved mammals?] | Key may focus on traits or characteristics that undergo observable patterns of change through the evolutionary time scale.  
Distractors may include characteristics/traits of organisms unrelated to the evolutionary pattern/trend. |
| 14 | MC        | Describe the additional data needed to support a given conclusion about the relatedness or evolution of an organism based on partial data given.  
[Which additional information would be needed to support the students’ conclusion about the evolution of pandas and bears?] | Key may focus on data evidence in another form (genetic, fossil, anatomy) or more accurate/complete data.  
Distractors may include irrelevant data, data that are less useful in supporting the conclusion, or data that refute/reject the conclusion. |

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

From http://www.montana.edu/kalinowski/documents/2011_Andrews_et_al_AreHumandEvolving_EvoEduOutreach.pdf:

- Students believe change happens as a result of need or desire.
- Students believe change has always occurred and always will occur.
- Students believe traits that are used are retained and those traits that are not used are lost.
- Students believe selection only occurs when organisms die.
- Students believe all organisms in a species are essentially alike.
- Students believe evolution equals speciation.
**Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-2**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-LS4-2.** Construct an explanation based on evidence that biological diversity is influenced by (1) the potential for a species to increase in number, (2) the heritable genetic variation of individuals in a species due to mutation and sexual reproduction, (3) competition for limited resources, and (4) the proliferation of those organisms that are better able to survive and reproduce in the environment.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on using evidence to explain the influence each of the four factors has on number of organisms, behaviors, morphology, or physiology in terms of ability to compete for limited resources and subsequent survival of individuals and adaptation of species. Examples of evidence could include mathematical models such as simple distribution graphs and proportional reasoning.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment does not include genetic drift, gene flow through migration, and co-evolution.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**

**Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**
- Construct an explanation based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students’ own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**

**LS4.B: Natural Selection**
- Natural selection occurs only if there is both (1) variation in the genetic information between organisms in a population and (2) variation in the expression of that genetic information—that is, trait variation—that leads to differences in performance among individuals.

**Crosscutting Concept:**

**Cause and Effect**
- Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects.

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to construct and defend explanations using evidence to show how genetic variation leads to differences in the survival and reproduction success of individuals having different traits within populations. This phenomenon is driven by the degree of genetic variation present, the reproductive capacity of the species, competition for resources, and the favorability of particular traits for individuals.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- Avoid using artificial selection examples.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- mathematical models, including distribution graphs/models of population density (various distribution patterns)
- numerical data as a basis for proportional reasoning
- text scenarios of natural selection examples, including factors and survival/reproduction outcomes

Possible contexts:
- research/investigations about natural selection as an explanation for biological diversity
- heritable genetic variation of individuals in a species due to mutation and sexual reproduction as an explanation for biological diversity
- research/investigations about competition as an explanation for biological diversity
- research/investigations about proliferation of the organisms that are better suited to survive and reproduce as an explanation for biological diversity

Content and evidence to be included: text, models, tables, and graphical representations as evidence for patterns of traits within populations or differential survival due to specific traits leading to increased biological diversity

Types of student responses that need to be supported: explaining the factors that influence biological diversity (i.e., natural selection), including analysis and evaluation of results and observations

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Based on evidence, explain how/why individuals that have a competitive advantage can survive and reproduce at a higher rate. [Based on the data in the table, why does the percentage of green speckles increase in the sunfish population?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on numerical data on survival or population increases to support a trait that conveys a competitive advantage. Distractors may include explanations that include misconceptions or errors regarding the connection between competitive advantage and increased survival or reproduction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify evidence that supports an explanation that DNA, mutations, or amino acid sequences result in a physiological difference that affects an organism’s survival. [Which data show that the mutation provided future generations of bees a survival advantage?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a cause-effect relationship between the specified trait and survival. Distractors may include identification of evidence that doesn’t support the survival advantage or the trait as the cause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use evidence to construct an explanation that differential survival and reproduction can lead to natural selection over time. [Which statement best explains why the small key deer body size resulted from natural selection?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on examples of subspecies, speciation, or redistribution of traits in a population. Distractors may include explanations without data support or explanations that include misconceptions about how differential survival enables natural selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine which explanation for why/how genetic variation is necessary for biological diversity to increase is supported by the data. [Based on the cheetah population and genetic data, which statement about future diversity in the African cheetah population is best supported?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data examples of a genetic diversity decrease in isolated or diminished populations, or on the inability of populations with limited diversity to increase in diversity despite population growth. Distractors may include explanations that are not supported by the data or that contain misconceptions about variation and diversity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine whether data support or reject an explanation for how/why mutation/sexual reproduction impacts diversity. [Which data best rejects the student’s explanation about how the plant’s method of reproduction influences the variety of flower types?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data that support or refute the explanation based on the variation caused by mutation/sexual reproduction. Distractors may include inaccurate support/refutation statements or statements that neither support nor refute the explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the data support for an explanation of diversity due to competition for resources. [Which data support the explanation about how competition affects the diversity of the ant population?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data that show a relationship between competition and diversity. Distractors may include identification of extraneous data or data that do not adequately support the explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7 | MC        | Identify appropriate explanations of cause-effect relationships between genetic variation, opportunity and ability of a species to proliferate, and diversity.  
[Which statement best explains the relationship between the reproductive rate of African elephants and the genetic diversity shown in the data?] | Key may focus on relationships linking the genetic or environmental cause to the diversity effect.  
Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections. |
| 8 | MC        | Use evidence to explain which diversity mechanism(s) (reproductive capacity, degree of variation, competition, or favorability of traits) applies to the situation cited in an example.  
[Based on the data, which effect most contributed to the increased variation in guppy body coloration in the experiment?] | Key may focus on the mechanism(s) that most significantly impacted a change in diversity (greater or lesser).  
Distractors may include explanations not supported by the data or relating to a mechanism without a significant effect. |
| 9 | MC        | Identify evidence that supports a student explanation for the favorability of a trait leading to an increase in diversity.  
[What evidence supports the students’ explanation for how crows that use traffic nut-cracking techniques became more common in urban areas?] | Key may focus on data evidence of increasing diversity due to favorability of a trait.  
Distractors may include data that do not provide sufficient/valid evidence or data related to other diversity factors. |
| 10 | MC       | Provide additional clarification to improve an explanation for a change in diversity due to genetic or environmental factors.  
[Which additional statement/clarification will best improve the explanation for why thicker fur was an advantage for the foxes living in extreme climates?] | Key may focus on statements linking the factor that influenced the change in diversity to the increase or decrease in diversity, according to the data evidence.  
Distractors may include information/data/statements that do not provide an improved explanation. |
| 11 | TEI      | Construct a model of biodiversity by placing the explanations for significant influences appropriately in a flow chart model.  
[Using the provided statements, create a flow chart model to explain which factors influence biodiversity of this species.] | Drag-drop interaction.  
Statements would relate to the factors listed in the performance expectation (e.g., sexual reproduction yields genetic variation, competition allows the most fit individuals to survive, faster reproduction rates encourage variation).  
Correct responses show a complete, accurate model as explanation.  
Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Construct an explanation for genetic variation contributing to diversity by providing a description, evidence, and reasoning based on experimental data. [Using the provided statements, construct an explanation for the process by which diversity in wild sunflowers may change.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Statement options would include descriptions, evidence, and reasoning to be selected and placed in cells of a table or flow chart. Item can ask for multiple scenarios (e.g., two different organisms, two different types of change, etc.) Correct responses show an accurate explanation with all required components. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

From http://www.montana.edu/kalinowski/documents/2011_Andrews_et_al_AreHumansEvolving_EvoEduOutreach.pdf:
- Students believe change happens as a result of need or desire.
- Students believe change has always occurred and always will occur.
- Students believe traits that are used are retained and those traits that are not used are lost.
- Students believe selection only occurs when organisms die.
- Students believe all organisms in a species are essentially alike.
- Students believe evolution equals speciation.
### Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-3

**back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”**

**HS-LS4-3.** Apply concepts of statistics and probability to support explanations that organisms with an advantageous heritable trait tend to increase in proportion to organisms lacking this trait.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on analyzing shifts in numerical distribution of traits and using these shifts as evidence to support explanations for adaptations.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
The assessment should provide evidence of students’ abilities to analyze shifts in numerical distribution of traits as evidence to support explanations. Analysis is limited to basic statistical and graphical analysis, not gene frequency calculations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Analyzing and Interpreting Data</strong></td>
<td><strong>LS4.B: Natural Selection</strong></td>
<td><strong>Patterns</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Apply concepts of statistics and probability (including determining function fits to data, slope, intercept, and correlation coefficient for linear fits) to scientific and engineering questions and problems, using digital tools when feasible.</td>
<td>• Natural selection occurs only if there is both (1) variation in the genetic information between organisms in a population and (2) variation in the expression of that genetic information—that is, trait variation—that leads to differences in performance among individuals.</td>
<td>• Different patterns may be observed at each of the scales at which a system is studied and can provide evidence for causality in explanations and phenomena.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The traits that positively affect survival are more likely to be reproduced, and thus are more common in the population.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>LS4.C: Adaptation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Natural selection leads to adaptation, that is, to a population dominated by organisms that are anatomically, behaviorally, and physiologically well suited to survive and reproduce in a specific environment. That is, the differential survival and reproduction of organisms in a population that have an advantageous heritable trait leads to an increase in the proportion of individuals in future generations that have the trait and to a decrease in the proportion of individuals that do not.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Adaptation also means that the distribution of traits in a population can change when conditions change.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to use analyze data to show/verify increased frequency of traits that favor survival in populations. Because these traits favor the survival of individuals, these surviving individuals are more likely to reproduce than individuals without the traits, leading to more offspring that have these traits in the next generation. Successive accumulation of such traits in populations can lead to adaptation of a species in response to changes in environmental conditions.

**Cluster Clarifications:** (none)
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- summaries of research evidence
- tables, graphs, and models

Possible contexts:
- genetic/fossil/comparative anatomy statistical studies examining genetic drift, geographic isolation, adaptive radiation, natural selection, adaptation, or extinction events (though the terms for these mechanisms should be avoided or de-emphasized)
- comparisons of proportions within species data to analyze shifts in numerical distribution of traits within a population (without calculating Hardy-Weinberg)
- investigations comparing/contrasting events that cause changes of genetic frequencies

Content and evidence to be included: quantitative and supporting data/information showing proportional changes and shifts in traits within populations

Types of student responses that need to be supported: analyzing data to describe trends or probabilities; describing and explaining data as evidence to support explanations and predictions

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Analyze information from data tables and graphs to state results of shifts in the numerical distribution of favorable/unfavorable traits within a population. [Which result of periodic drought on the mosquito traits is supported by the data?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on an increase in frequency for a favorable trait or a decrease in frequency for an unfavorable trait. The function of traits should be clearly described in text accompanying the numerical data. Distractors may include data for traits that are not based on favorability or that are unrelated to the population/factors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use statistical data evidence to support explanations about the influence of traits that directly influence survival on the frequency of that trait in a population or gene pool.</td>
<td>Key may focus on a trend in the data showing a prevalence of the trait in a later generation. Distractors may include evidence that does not support the explanation or misconceptions about the cause of the data trend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Analyze trends in population data to describe/explain how adaptation occurs when continual selection favors survival or reproduction of individuals with a specific trait.</td>
<td>Key may focus on an adaptation in a stable population due to favorable selection. Distractors may include analyses of trends that are not related to the cause-effect scenario or data that do not show trends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Make conclusions about trends involving trait frequency in a population or species as shown by the data/graphs from an investigation. [Which conclusion is best supported by the graphs of bass body length versus flow rate of rivers?] [What trend is shown in the frequency of the late-emerging nymphs in the dragonfly populations among the five study sites?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on increases or decreases in abundance or frequency of traits due to an observed pattern in an influencing environmental factor. Distractors may include conclusions that are unrelated to or not supported by the variable relationships in the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use empirical data to make a conclusion about cause-effect relationships affecting adaptation in a species. [Which environmental factor most likely caused the polar bear adaptations?] [Which statement best describes the relationship between habitat type and color variation in the screech owl population?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on descriptions of the cause and/or effect illustrated between independent and dependent variables. Distractors may include environmental factors that do not influence adaptation or factors that are not distinctly environmental.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use empirical data to make a conclusion/claim about the degree of change in variation or distribution of traits. [Which conclusion about the frequency of deer with small antlers is supported by the data?]</td>
<td>Key should involve some level of data inference or analysis to distinguish it from model stem #1. Distractors may include conclusions/statements unsupported by the evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Compare or contrast data for a stabilized trait to data for a trait being selected in a population to describe the effect of the selection pressure on the population. [Based on the data, which of the following best describes the influence of drought on meadowlark nesting behavior?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on identifying the causative factor and describing the effect on the subject population in terms of which trait is affected and how the population will be affected. Distractors may include descriptions of effects that do not change expression of the trait or of effects changing the expression of the trait in other ways.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use population/trait distribution data tables, models, or graphs to show that organisms with advantageous traits appear more frequently over time following an environmental change. [Which graph best represents the traits that appeared over time following the change to the environment?]</td>
<td>Key should focus on representing the trait shift, based on data/evidence and DCI knowledge of selection for advantageous traits. Distractors may include representations based on misconception or other representations not supported by the data or valid concept reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Relate the validity or accuracy of statistical data to the reliability of an explanation/conclusion about which traits are being favored and/or why they are favored in a population. [How is the scientist’s claim about mortality in the frog population affected by the lack of data from 1984 to 2002?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data measurement or reporting that demonstrates either accuracy/validity or the lack thereof in relation to the claim/conclusion being made. Distractors may include characteristics of the data that do not affect reliability or that affect the reliability of a different claim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain the cause or basis of absence/rarity of a trait in a population based on the data. [Based on the data, why is the dark color phase of the goose so rare?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on unfavorable traits that are selected against/not favored, based on the data. Distractors may include genetic or environmental factors, or combinations thereof, that would not support the evident pattern in the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Represent or reorganize empirical data in a different form to show trend, frequency, distribution, etc. based on the variables of the investigation. [Which graph illustrates the frequency distribution pattern of the trait shown in the data table?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on converting the table data to graphs or map data to tables/charts/graphs to illustrate selection trends of traits. Distractors may include trends, frequencies, or distribution patterns of other data, or may show incorrect patterns or trends based on misconceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Represent or reorganize empirical data in a different form to show trend, frequency, distribution, etc. based on the variables of the investigation. [Show the correct frequency distribution graphs for the trait and the explanation for each pattern in the correct places on the data chart for both species.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Match interaction might alternately be used in some cases. Correct responses show selection/identification/association of correct data representations or transformations. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Calculate relevant averages, changes, percentage, ratio, etc. to analyze and apply the data from an investigation to a question or problem involving trait favorability. [Based on the data, which statement best describes how much the distribution of the traits in the sparrow population changed over the time of the study?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on calculating averages, percentages, or ratios to determine frequency or distribution patterns of traits in a population. Distractors may include ratios, percentages, comparative values based on common misconceptions, or common application errors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:

From http://www.montana.edu/kalinowski/documents/2011_Andrews_et_al_AreHumandEvolving_EvoEduOutreach.pdf:

- Students believe change happens as a result of need or desire.
- Students believe change has always occurred and always will occur.
- Students believe traits that are used are retained and those traits that are not used are lost.
- Students believe selection only occurs when organisms die.
- Students believe all organisms in a species are essentially alike.
- Students believe evolution equals speciation.
### Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-4

**back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”**

**HS-LS4-4.** Construct an explanation based on evidence for how natural selection leads to adaptation of populations.

### OAS-S Clarification Statement:

Emphasis is on using data to provide evidence for how specific biotic and abiotic differences in ecosystems (such as ranges of seasonal temperature, long-term climate change, acidity, light, geographic barriers, or adaptation of other organisms) contribute to a change in gene frequency over time, leading to adaptation of populations. One example could be that as climate became more arid, grasses replaced forests, which led to adaptation in mammals over time (e.g., increase tooth enamel and size of teeth in herbivores).

### OAS-S Assessment Boundary:

The assessment should measure students’ abilities to differentiate types of evidence used in explanations.

### Science & Engineering Practice:

**Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**
- Construct an explanation based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students’ own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future.

### Disciplinary Core Idea:

**LS4.C: Adaptation**

- Natural selection leads to adaptation; that is, to a population dominated by organisms that are anatomically, behaviorally, and physiologically well suited to survive and reproduce in a specific environment.
- That is, the differential survival and reproduction of organisms in a population that have an advantageous heritable trait leads to an increase in the proportion of individuals in future generations that have the trait and to a decrease in the proportion of individuals that do not.
- Changes in the physical environment, whether naturally occurring or human induced, have thus contributed to the expansion of some species, the emergence of new distinct species as populations diverge under different conditions, and the decline—and sometimes the extinction—of some species.

### Crosscutting Concept:

**Cause and Effect**

- Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects.

### In Lay Terms:

Students should be able to construct and defend explanations using evidence for how the process of natural selection acts on populations to shape the adaptation of species. Selection pressure in the form of environmental limits and conditions determines the distribution and prevalence of genetic traits within a population. This can lead to the redistribution and change in abundance of species, emergence of new species, or the extinction of species.

### Cluster Clarifications:

(none)
## Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

### Typical stimulus elements:
- text scenarios
- data tables and graphs of specific biotic and abiotic factors over time
- information (text or graphical) about the distribution of traits or subgroups with similar traits

### Possible contexts:
- examples of the roles of various biotic and abiotic factors in natural selection
- effects of natural selection on redistribution of traits within populations or redistribution of populations within a global/continental/regional range
- numeric data showing shifts in gene frequencies associated with specific selection pressures

### Content and evidence to be included: text, models, tables, and graphical representations as evidence of abiotic and biotic factors and their effects on population/trait distribution shifts

### Types of student responses that need to be supported: analyzing data to support and form explanations of natural selection

### Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1  | MC        | Identify the evidence that supports the explanation of a shift in genetic frequency/trait for a population.  
[Which data from the table support the students’ explanation for the distribution of the gray color phase in the owl population?] | Key may focus on data that illustrate the causative link between a selection pressure and its effect on a variation in a population.  
Distractors may include data that do not support the explanation or only support it partially. |
| 2  | MC        | Explain why a given result (adaptation) under a particular biotic or abiotic change would be expected, based on evidence and content knowledge.  
[Why would scientists expect the snail population to adapt by producing thicker shells over time in this environment?] | Distractors may include misconceptions or invalid reasoning. |
| 3  | MC        | Based on evidence, construct an explanation for why the physical environment contributes to the expansion of some species and decline of others.  
[Based on the climatic data after the last ice age, why did the wooly mammoth become extinct while the coyote became more widespread in North America?] | Key may focus on a specific expansion/decline or may contrast a decline in one species with an expansion of another due to the same causative factor.  
Distractors may include explanations unsupported by evidence or based on misconceptions about species. |
| 4  | MC        | Explain why proliferation or survival of a species subject to a particular biotic or abiotic change in the environment would be expected, based on evidence and content knowledge.  
[Based on the data, why is the harvest mouse population expected to increase over time?] | Key may focus on data links between a causative factor and a direct change in population size, reproductive efficiency, or survival rate.  
Distractors may include misconceptions or explanations not supported by the data or underlying concept. |
| 5  | MC        | Based on evidence, explain how/why a population subject to selective pressure will result in a new trait or population distribution.  
[Based on the data in the table, why will the rise in average temperatures likely cause a change in the range of caribou in North America?] | Key may focus on data for a specific pressure as a cause of a new trait frequency, trait or population distribution pattern, or change in total population.  
Distractors may include explanations that include misconceptions or errors regarding the connection between pressure and the frequency of the trait or change in population. |
| 6  | MC        | Identify evidence that supports an explanation that natural selection for a favorable trait may lead to adaptation.  
[Which data show that natural selection has caused all moose to be better adapted to living in snowy environments?] | Key may focus on data showing a cause-effect relationship between the selection pressure and adaptation of a species.  
Distractors may include identification of evidence that does not support the selection pressure or the resulting adaptation. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use evidence to explain why natural selection can lead to new subspecies or species. [Which statement best explains why the mouse subspecies likely resulted from natural selection?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on explaining the mechanism for natural selection as the cause of speciation (or subspeciation). Distractors may include explanations without data support or explanations that include misconceptions about the mechanism of natural selection or speciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine which explanation for why/how natural selection drives the frequency of a trait within a gene pool or population is best supported by the data. [Based on the climate and bloom date data, which statement about the bloom date trait in willow trees is best supported?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data examples of trait frequency redistribution within a geographic range or population. Distractors may include explanations that are not supported by the data or that contain misconceptions about the natural selection mechanism, gene frequency, or the advantage/disadvantage conferred by the specified trait.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Determine whether data do or do not support an explanation for how/why natural selection impacts the range of a species. [Which data best support the student’s explanation for why the range of red juniper has increased in Oklahoma since 1930?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data that support or refute the explanation based on changes in range distribution patterns from maps. Distractors may include inaccurate support/refutation statements or statements that neither support nor refute the explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the data support for an explanation of diversity due to competition for resources. [Which data support the explanation about how competition affects the diversity of the ant populations?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data that show a relationship between competition and diversity. Distractors may include identification of extraneous data or data that do not adequately support the explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify appropriate explanations of the cause-effect relationship between a change in selective factors and a species’ extinction/extirpation or successful emigration/reintroduction. [Which statement best explains the relationship between the habitat data and the extirpation of elk in Oklahoma?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on data showing relationships between a selective factor and the resulting impact on the species. Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain why/why the selective factor(s) are relevant, statements that explain alternate results, or statements lacking a connection between the selective factor(s) and the result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Provide additional clarification to improve an explanation for a change in diversity due to genetic or environmental factors. [Which additional statement/clarification will best improve the explanation for why thicker fur was an advantage for the foxes living in extreme climates?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on statements linking the factor that influenced the change in diversity to the increase or decrease in diversity based on the data evidence. Distractors may include information/data/statements that do not provide an improved explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 13 | TE       | Construct a model as an explanation for selection pressure contributing to adaptation/trait frequency distribution/speciation by providing an explanation, evidence, and reasoning based on experimental data. [Using the provided statements, construct an explanation for the process by which the given selection pressure will change the trait distribution in the sunflower population.] | Drag-drop interaction.  
Statement options would include descriptions, evidence, and reasoning to be selected and placed in cells of a table or flow chart.  
Item can ask students to address multiple selection pressures.  
Correct responses show an accurate explanation with all required components.  
Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses. |

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:


- Adaptations occur due to individual needs.
- In all selection fitness is a function of the bigger and stronger organisms.
- All members of a species are very similar, and there is little variation within species or populations.


- Students misunderstand the meaning of the terms “adapt” and “fitness.”
- Students do not see the link between genetic variation and adaptation.
- Students do not understand the amount or cause of genetic variation among organisms.
Biological Unity and Diversity: HS-LS4-5

**HS-LS4-5.** Synthesize, communicate, and evaluate the information that describes how changes in environmental conditions can affect the distribution of traits in a population causing: 1) increases in the number of individuals of some species, 2) the emergence of new species over time, and 3) the extinction of other species.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on determining cause and effect relationships for how changes to the environment such as deforestation, fishing, application of fertilizers, drought, flood, and the rate of change of the environment affect distribution or disappearance of traits in species.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
The assessment should provide evidence of students’ abilities to explain the cause and effect for how changes to the environment affect distribution or disappearance of traits in species.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engaging in Argument from Evidence</td>
<td>LS4.C: Adaptation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Evaluate the evidence behind currently accepted explanations or solutions to determine the merits of arguments.</td>
<td>• Changes in the physical environment, whether naturally occurring or human induced, have thus contributed to the expansion of some species, the emergence of new distinct species as populations diverge under different conditions, and the decline—and sometimes the extinction—of some species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Species become extinct because they can no longer survive and reproduce in their altered environment. If members cannot adjust to change that is too fast or drastic, the opportunity for the species’ adaptation over time is lost.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to identify explanations and claims about the ways environmental changes affect species and, more so, to evaluate the strength of the evidence and reasoning for those explanations and claims. Species may be affected in terms of traits, survival, distribution, speciation, and extinction based on the ability or inability to adapt.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
• Focus is on examining explanations or claims about how environmental conditions require adaptation and affect survival and, subsequently, how this then causes species to expand, diverge (speciation), decline, or go extinct.
• Environmental changes can be human-induced or natural; examples include human development/habitat destruction, invasive species, deforestation, fishing, application of fertilizers, drought, flood, and fire.
• Students can be asked to summarize/identify the explanation or claim (of cause and effect) in some items, but most items should focus on evaluating the sufficiency and quality of evidence for the explanation or claim.
• The CCC—cause and effect—**must** be included and emphasized in the items (e.g., vocabulary of “causes,” “affects,” “influences,” “impacts,” “results in,” “leads to,” “relationship between”).
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

**Typical stimulus elements:**
- text scenarios, graphs, and tables
- stated explanations or claims

**Possible contexts:**
- graphical representations and tables of population change (increase or decrease) as a result of changes in the environment
- adaptation examples with graphical representations of shifts in trait distributions in populations due to selection pressure/environmental change
- data from simulations of populations of organisms as they are affected by changes in the environment
- research/studies of historical context of organisms affected by changes in the environment (biodiversity changes, population size changes, speciation, extinction)

**Content and evidence to be included:** graphs, tables, and textual descriptions related to environment, trait, and/or population changes; complete or partial explanations or claims

**Types of student responses that need to be supported:** identifying explanations or claims; evaluating the evidence and reasoning for given explanations and claims

**Allowable Item Types:**
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the explanation or claim that is expressed or should be inferred about how environmental changes affect species traits and adaptation. [Based on the data, which statement summarizes the cause-effect relationship between the size of predator populations and the body size distribution in the insect population?]</td>
<td>Key must focus on cause-effect explanation or claim. Distractors may include misinterpretation of the presented data and evidence or misconceptions about mechanisms for adaptation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the explanation or claim that is expressed or to be inferred about how environmental changes, selection pressure, and/or adaptations affect species survival, speciation, or extinction (i.e., biodiversity). [Which explanation of how deforestation has affected the biodiversity of the ecosystem is supported by the data?]</td>
<td>Key must focus on cause-effect explanation or claim. Distractors may include misinterpretation of the presented data and evidence or misconceptions about mechanisms for biodiversity and species change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the specific change in environmental conditions that causes the observed changes in species’ traits, survival, distribution, speciation, and extinction. [Which change in environmental conditions most likely caused the declines in the monarch butterfly populations?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include irrelevant factors and conditions, particularly those based on misconceptions or confusion of causation versus correlation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Compare multiple explanations or claims about the influence of environmental changes on species (traits, distribution, survival or population size, speciation, extinction) to evaluate their relative accuracy, evidence, and reasoning. [Which of the explanations for the cause of the animals’ extinction is better supported by the data and why?]</td>
<td>When justifications are required, key may focus on merit due to most relevant evidence, sufficient amounts of evidence, and logical reasoning. Distractors may include identifications and justifications that are incorrect or inconsistent with the scenario and evidence presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify evidence that supports (or rejects) the explanation or claim about the effect(s) of environmental factors/changes on species. [Which evidence best supports the explanation for the shark populations’ decline due to habitat destruction?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include incorrect, insignificant, or irrelevant data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify or describe the reasoning for the explanation or claim about species changes based on the evidence. [Which reasoning best supports the explanation for the observed changes in seed size over time?] [How does the evidence support the explanation for the appearance of the new salamander species?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include invalid or unsupported reasoning, particularly based on misconceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Evaluate the quality of the data, evidence, and/or reasoning for the explanation or claim about the cause of the changes in traits or biodiversity (i.e., do—and/or how do—the data, evidence, or reasoning support the explanation or claim?). [Which statement best evaluates whether the given evidence supports the explanation for the decrease in the number of frog species in the ponds?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the relevance, accuracy, and/or sufficiency of the data/evidence. Distractors may include misunderstanding of quality evidence, illogical connections, and/or misapplication of the data/evidence based on misconceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Item Type</td>
<td>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</td>
<td>Response Characteristics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain whether the given explanation or claim about the cause of the changes in traits or biodiversity is supported or rejected by the observations/data/evidence (i.e., merit of the explanation or claim). [Which statement explains whether the explanation for the cause of the changes in shell coloration over time is supported by the data?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include misinterpretation of data and evidence or may draw from misconceptions or unrelated cause-effect observations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify additional evidence that would support the explanation or claim about how environmental changes affect species traits and biodiversity. [Which additional evidence would support the explanation for how changes in water pH have caused the decreases in biodiversity in the lake?]</td>
<td>Key may focus generally on the type of evidence needed (e.g., “data about the pH range within which each fish species can survive”) or identify specific data (e.g., “the pH decreased from 7.4 in 1980, to 6.5 in 1990, to 5.2 in 2000”). Distractors may include incorrect or irrelevant data, particularly based on misconceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Differentiate between cause and correlation based on the given evidence about the changes in environment and species. [Which statement explains whether the changes in average fish body size were caused by changes in gill net size or were only correlated with changes in gill net size?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include incorrect classifications based on misconceptions and incorrect reasoning around causation versus correlation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TEI</td>
<td>Distinguish evidence that supports from evidence that does not support an explanation and provide reasoning for the distinction. [Sort the evidence statements into those that support the explanation for the changes in the species and those that do not.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Some items may require students to associate reasoning with their responses. Correct responses show proper sorting of evidence that does and does not support the explanation. Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link(s) below:


- Adaptations occur due to individual needs.
- In all selection fitness is a function of the bigger and stronger organisms.
- All members of a species are very similar, and there is little variation within species or populations.


- Students misunderstand the meaning of the terms “adapt” and “fitness.”
- Students do not see the link between genetic variation and adaptation.
- Students do not understand the amount or cause of genetic variation among organisms.
Matter and Its Interactions: HS-PS1-1*

back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”

HS-PS1-1. Use the periodic table as a model to predict the relative properties of elements based on the patterns of electrons in the outermost energy level of atoms.

OAS-S Clarification Statement:
Examples of properties that could be predicted from patterns could include reactivity of metals, types of bonds formed, numbers of bonds formed, and reactions with oxygen.

OAS-S Assessment Boundary:
Assessment is limited to main group elements. Assessment does not include quantitative understanding of ionization energy beyond relative trends.

Science & Engineering Practice:
Developing and Using Models
- Use a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system.

Disciplinary Core Idea:
- Each atom has a charged substructure consisting of a nucleus, which is made of protons and neutrons, surrounded by electrons.
- The periodic table orders elements horizontally by the number of protons in the atom’s nucleus and places those with similar chemical properties in columns. The repeating patterns of this table reflect patterns of outer electron states.

Crosscutting Concept:
Patterns
- Different patterns may be observed at each of the scales at which a system is studied and can provide evidence for causality in explanations of phenomena.

In Lay Terms:
Students should be able to make predictions about the behavior and properties of main group elements based upon their relative position in the periodic table, and the trends in their outermost energy levels of electrons.

Cluster Clarifications:
- In contrast to HS-PS1-2, this PE deals with elements in isolation.
- This PE focuses on the periodic table being used as a model. Therefore, questions concerning specific trends relating to groups and periods (electronegativity, atomic radius) need to be provided as data that can be referenced.
- The structure of the periodic table must be referenced in stimulus (i.e., groups and periods defined).
- Terms such as “electronegativity,” “atomic radius,” “electron affinity,” and “metalloid” should be defined.
- Ions are not assessable content.
- For the purposes of this assessment and this PE, reactivity is defined as the likelihood of an element to gain or lose electrons.
- To align to CCC, items may examine a phenomenon at two different scales or the cluster may examine a phenomenon at two different scales (macroscopic and microscopic).

*associated sample cluster included
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- periodic table
- data table describing properties of elements; for example, number of protons, electrons, atomic mass, size of nucleus (see OAS-S Clarification Statement)
- atomic model
- text descriptions

Possible contexts:
- specific trends seen in periodic table: ionization energies; electron affinities; atomic radii; metallic character (e.g., metal, metalloid, non-metal); atomic number; mass; numbers of protons, neutrons, electrons in atoms
- mercury in Lewis and Clark expedition
- use of helium versus hydrogen in Hindenburg (i.e., How did small scale properties produce large scale properties in that explosion?), or why are balloons filled with helium instead of hydrogen gas?
- atomic number increases, atomic mass increases (correlation)
- model of an atom in comparison to periodic table
- complete model/make prediction of structure of second based on existing model of atom and periodic table

Content and evidence to be included: information/descriptions of properties of elements; models; patterns

Types of student responses that need to be supported: interpreting the periodic table to describe trends and make predictions, explaining how evidence supports predictions, relating trends in periodic table to atomic structure, analyzing evidence to support the model

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use the periodic table to identify the subatomic structure of atoms.</td>
<td>Distractors may include models showing incorrect placement of subatomic structures, or structure of nearby atoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Explain how the data fit/support the model (i.e., are evidence for the model). [How does the data support the position of elements shown in the periodic table?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include explanations that incorrectly relate the data to the model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Analyze evidence to support the model. [Mendeleev identified gaps in his periodic table. Based on the information in the table, which unknown element (W, X, Y, Z) best fills the gap shown?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include evidence that is irrelevant or which can serve to reject the model. Note that the unknown elements should not be identified with atomic number, etc., so that students are using DCI knowledge and not simply noticing a trend in the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC/TE</td>
<td>Determine which element(s) behave most like another when given information from the periodic table. [Click on the elements that will behave most like lithium when reacted with oxygen.] [Provide number of electrons in outer shell in data table.] Which of these four elements would behave similarly? (e.g., carbon, silicon)</td>
<td>Hot-spot interaction. Distractors may include other elements of the periodic table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use data and the periodic table to predict how the valence electrons of an atom affect its reactivity. [Based on the data table and the periodic table, how does the number of valence electrons affect the reactivity of an element?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include predictions made from only a portion of the relevant data. Define reactivity in stimulus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Describe trends in electronegativity of atoms as one moves down a group or across a row of the periodic table, based on provided data.</td>
<td>Distractors may describe trends not evident in data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC/TE</td>
<td>Describe trends in sizes of atoms as one moves down a group or across a row of the periodic table. [Drag the symbols to predict the structure of the atom based on the information in the periodic table and the atom shown.] [Drag and drop the data to complete the periodic table (using data not shown in the provided periodic table).]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. Data to drag and drop includes: atomic radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use the periodic table/data to predict the relative reactivity of an element. [Based on the information shown in the periodic table and data shown in the table, which of the elements in Group I will react most vigorously when added to water?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include predictions that interpolate or extrapolate data that is irrelevant or inconsistent with the pattern described. Define reactivity in stimulus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use the periodic table to explain that elements with similar chemical properties are placed in groups.</td>
<td>Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections. Stem/stimulus must also contain a chart containing valence electrons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Describe the cause-effect relationship between patterns of reactivity of elements and the outermost electrons for their atoms. [How do the observations shown in the table relate to their atomic structure?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections. Define reactivity in stimulus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Relate the large and small scale properties of substances to their position on the periodic table.</td>
<td>Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the links below:


- The periodic table provides only an element’s name, symbol, atomic number, and atomic mass.
- The more subatomic particles contained in an atom, the larger the atom.
- When the total number of electrons is changed in the atom, periodic properties do not change.


- Students misuse atomic mass when analyzing patterns of reactivity from the periodic table.

From [http://palava.wikispaces.com/file/view/Learning+science+is+cumulative+and+so+right+first+time+impacts+things.pdf](http://palava.wikispaces.com/file/view/Learning+science+is+cumulative+and+so+right+first+time+impacts+things.pdf)

- Electrons have a positive charge.
Study the information. Then answer the following three questions.

In the 1930s, the first commercial airlines carried passengers across the Atlantic Ocean. But the passengers did not travel in airplanes. Instead, they traveled in airships.

The Zeppelin Construction Company, a German company, built an airship they named “LZ-129 Hindenburg.” The Hindenburg was the largest object ever flown. Most of the volume of this airship was filled with the 200,000 cubic meters of gas used to lift the ship into the air.

When designing the Hindenburg, engineers considered the density of air, which is 1.229 g/L. They considered two different gases to fill the airship, hydrogen and helium. Characteristics of those gases, plus other gases produced in the 1930s, are listed in the table. Reactivity describes how likely a substance is to gain or lose electrons.

**Properties of Gases Produced in the 1930s**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gas</th>
<th>Number of Electrons in Valence Shell</th>
<th>Density (g/L)</th>
<th>Reactivity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.089</td>
<td>Highly likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.090</td>
<td>Not likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorine</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.700</td>
<td>Highly likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neon</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.900</td>
<td>Not likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.200</td>
<td>Highly likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argon</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.784</td>
<td>Not likely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Due to cost concerns, the Hindenburg engineers chose inexpensive hydrogen gas to fill their airship.

The Hindenburg made thirty-seven flights across the Atlantic Ocean in 1936 and 1937.
Then, on May 6, 1937, disaster struck as the ship was landing in stormy weather. Most researchers agree that a spark ignited leaking hydrogen. Within thirty-two seconds, the entire ship was engulfed in flames, taking the lives of some on board. The photograph, taken in the first few seconds of the explosion, shows the scale of the disaster.

![Image of Hindenburg explosion](U.S. Navy)

Today, airships are still used across the world. However, as a result of the Hindenbug disaster, they are no longer filled with hydrogen.

(Items on the following pages)
Based on the information shown in the periodic table and data table, what is the subatomic structure of helium?

A

B

C

D

Standard: Use the periodic table as a model to predict the relative properties of elements based on the patterns of electrons in the outermost energy level of atoms.

Cognitive Complexity: Scripted-2D

This item is Low-guided 2D because it does require students to develop a model (SEP) based on the number of electrons in the outermost energy level (DCI). The student is engaging in a low/no degree of sense-making using heavy scaffolding.

Distractor Rationale:
A. The student may think that proton number should match valence electrons.
B. The student may think that the first electron shell is filled and then there are two valence electrons.
C. The student may think that this model represents two valence electrons and that there should be an equal number of protons.
D. Correct. The number of valence electrons matches number of protons, and the number of nuclear particles matches atomic mass.
2. The periodic table organizes information into horizontal rows called periods and vertical columns called groups. How do the data shown in the table relate to the organization of the periodic table?

A. Elements with similar densities are placed into the same group.
B. Elements with similar densities are placed into the same period.
C. Elements with similar numbers of valence electrons are placed into the same group.
D. Elements with similar numbers of valence electrons are placed into the same period.

**Standard:** Use the periodic table as a model to predict the relative properties of elements based on the patterns of electrons in the outermost energy level of atoms.

**Cognitive Complexity:** LG-3D

This item is Low-guided 3D because it does require students to use the periodic table as a model (SEP) to determine a pattern for valence electrons and the organization of the periodic table (DCI and CCC). The student is engaging in a low degree of sense-making using moderate scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
A. The student may have confused density with reactivity.
B. The student may think that density increases proportionally with atomic mass.
C. Correct. This pattern is seen for He, Ne, and Ar as well as for Cl and F.
D. The student may be confused about the organization of the periodic table.
3 How does the observation of reactivity described in the data table and text relate to hydrogen’s location on the periodic table?

A Hydrogen’s location shows that it has one free electron in its valence shell; this electron is given up freely during reactions.

B Hydrogen’s location shows that it has one free electron in its valence shell; this electron reacts with other elements until it has seven other electrons to fill hydrogen’s valence shell.

C Hydrogen’s location shows that it has more protons than neutrons in its nucleus; hydrogen reacts with other elements until the number of protons is balanced by additional electrons.

D Hydrogen’s location shows that it has more protons than neutrons in its nucleus; hydrogen reacts with other elements until the number of electrons is reduced to equal the number of neutrons.

Standard: Use the periodic table as a model to predict the relative properties of elements based on the patterns of electrons in the outermost energy level of atoms.

Cognitive Complexity: LG-3D
This item is Low-guided 3D because it does require students to use the periodic table as a model (SEP) to determine reactivity based on a pattern for valence electrons and the organization of the periodic table (DCI and CCC). The student is engaging in a low degree of sense-making using moderate scaffolding.

Distractor Rationale:
A. Correct. Because hydrogen has one electron in its valence shell it is highly reactive, giving up this electron freely during reactions.
B. The student may think that hydrogen reacts to fill an octet.
C. The student may be confused about the relationship between neutrons and the organization of the periodic table and think that hydrogen reacts to balance protons to electrons.
D. The student may be confused about the relationship between neutrons and the organization of the periodic table and think that hydrogen reacts based on the numbers of neutrons and electrons.
Matter and Its Interactions: HS-PS1-2

Construct and revise an explanation for the outcome of a simple chemical reaction based on the outermost electron states of atoms, trends in the periodic table, knowledge of the patterns of chemical properties, and formation of compounds.

OAS-S Clarification Statement:
Examples of chemical reactions could include the reaction of sodium and chlorine, of carbon and oxygen, or of carbon and hydrogen. Reaction classification aids in the prediction of products (e.g., synthesis/combustion, decomposition, single displacement, double displacement).

OAS-S Assessment Boundary:
Assessment is limited to chemical reactions involving main group elements and combustion reactions.

Science & Engineering Practice: Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

• Construct and revise an explanation based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students’ own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future.


• The periodic table orders elements horizontally by the number of protons in the atom’s nucleus and places those with similar chemical properties in columns. The repeating patterns of this table reflect patterns of outer electron states.

PS1.B: Chemical Reactions

• The fact that atoms are conserved, together with knowledge of the chemical properties of the elements involved, can be used to describe and predict chemical reactions.

Crosscutting Concept: Patterns

• Different patterns may be observed at each of the scales at which a system is studied and can provide evidence for causality in explanations of phenomena.

In Lay Terms:
Students should be able to use evidence from multiple sources (including the periodic table and their knowledge of the patterns of chemical properties and formation of compounds) to explain how, why, whether or not, and/or under what conditions certain chemical reactions take place.

Cluster Clarifications:

• Limit reactions to those containing no more than two reactants and two products.
• For the purposes of this assessment, students are not responsible for classifying reactions. However, reaction types can be defined conceptually in the stimulus.
• Combustion reactions should be limited to those containing main group elements (e.g., hydrocarbons).
• Combustion reactions should be limited to smaller hydrocarbons (fewer than 8 carbon atoms).
• To allow equal access for physics students, focus phenomena on those taught in biology (e.g., carbon and oxygen, carbon and hydrogen).
• The structure of the periodic table must be referenced in stimulus (i.e., groups and periods defined).
• For the purposes of this assessment and this PE, reactivity is defined as the likelihood of an element to gain or lose electrons.
• To align to CCC, items may examine a phenomenon at two different scales or the cluster may examine a phenomenon at two different scales (macroscopic and microscopic).
• Equations must include both names of reactants/products and symbols.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- text descriptions and equations for chemical reactions
- diagrammatic models of reactions (e.g., Lewis structures for individual elements (not compounds), Bohr models, ball-and-stick models, space-filling models)
- data tables (e.g., for valence electrons, info about properties, conservation)

Possible contexts:
- combustion of butane
- \[2C_4H_{10} + 13O_2 \rightarrow 8CO_2 + 10H_2O + \text{energy}\] (revise to combustion of butane)
- combustion of wood
- combustion of ethanol versus octane
- explain why the formation of NaCl generates heat
- explain why potassium and hydrogen can react similarly
- stabilization of lithium to produce compounds such as drugs
- why group I elements tend to bond with group VII elements
- red dirt in OK (oxidized iron; not a lot of reactive metals in OK soil because redoxed and oxidized over time, therefore must add fertilizer (which reacts readily with water and leads to acidification of water)
- why gold stays shiny
- baking soda and vinegar (conservation of mass experiment)
- tungsten as filament material
- wheels containing Mg are more likely to burn in car accidents

Content and evidence to be included: information/descriptions about the chemical reaction(s)

Types of student responses that need to be supported: explaining with evidence and reasoning; using evidence to make predictions; supporting and revising explanations based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources; determining which explanation is/is not supported by the evidence

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
### Model Item Descriptions for HS-PS1-2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | Use the periodic table to explain the difference in reactivity among elements.  
      ([Table showing reaction of group 2 metals with HCl] What explains the difference in reaction results that the student observed?) | Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections. Define reactivity in stimulus. |
| 2 | MC        | Use the periodic table to make inferences about the valence electrons of elements.  
      ([Based on the information about the electronegativity given for these two reactants, which statement describes how the valence electrons will be exchanged in the reaction?]) | Distractors may include unsupported inferences. |
| 3 | MC/TE    | Use data, models, and other evidence to predict the product that will form in a given reaction (i.e., provide the reasoning).  
      ([What product will form between X and Y?]) | Distractors may include representations that include only a subset of data or which misinterpret data. Reactions must follow the exact same pattern in terms of valence electrons. TEI: Matching, drag-drop interactions. |
| 4 | MC        | Describe the evidence that supports a given model.  
      ([How is the model showing differences in valence electrons supported by the difference in reactivities seen in the table?]) | Distractors may include information that is irrelevant to the pattern analyzed. |
| 5 | MC        | Determine which explanation for the outcome of a simple chemical reaction is supported/not supported by the data.  
      ([2Mg + O2 \( \rightarrow \) 2MgO] How can the data be used to explain why this reaction occurs?)  
      ([Why is the product 2MgO?]  
      ([How should this equation be revised and why?]  
      ([Which revision to the equation is best supported and why?]) | Distractors may include explanations unsupported by the data or explanations that do not relate factors in an appropriate way. Stimulus should include data about valence electrons or information about conservation. |
| 6 | TE        | Construct an explanation for the outcome of a simple chemical reaction by providing an explanation statement, evidence, and reasoning based on experimental data.  
      ([Identify an explanation, evidence, and reasoning for the process by which magnesium and oxygen form magnesium oxide.]  
      ([Identify an explanation, evidence, and reasoning for the differences in mass observed when baking soda is mixed with vinegar in an open versus closed system.]) | Drag-drop interaction.  
      Could also be completed with match or drop-down interaction in some cases.  
      Item provides table/columns for placing and connecting explanation, evidence, and reasoning.  
      Multiple pieces of evidence/reasoning could be required.  
      Correct responses show accurate identification and association of explanation, evidence, and reasoning.  
      Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.  
      Data may include mass. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Describe the cause-effect relationship between patterns of reactivity of elements and their relative electronegativity. [(Selecting a material for a particular use; for example, wheels containing magnesium are likely to burn) What relationship can be described between the reactivity of the metals tested in this experiment and their electronegativities?]</th>
<th>Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections. Define reactivity in stimulus.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Revise an explanation about the outcome of a chemical reaction to incorporate additional evidence. [How should the explanation be adjusted to account for this additional evidence?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a revision that adds detail, clarity, or additional data support to the explanation. Additional evidence may include masses, valence electrons, chemical properties including flammability, heat of combustion. Distractors may include explanations that detract from or reduce the value of the given explanation or explanations that add information but do not logically account for all of the referred to data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Revise an explanation about the outcome of a chemical reaction to correct conceptual misunderstandings. [What was the mistake in the student's thinking and what change to the equation will fix it?] [(Open and closed system) Where did the mass go?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a revision that adds clarity to the explanation. Distractors may include explanations that detract from or reduce the value of the given explanation or explanations that add information but do not correct an identified misconception. Students are not responsible for knowing formulas of compounds. Pictorial representations should be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Justify a revision to an explanation by accounting for the additional information incorporated in the explanation. [How does the additional evidence (e.g., about the difference in mass between the open and closed system—second piece of evidence is pictorial equation) justify the revision to the students’ explanation?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a justification that adds clarity to the explanation while accounting for additional information. Distractors may include justifications that do not add clarity, which reduce the value of the given explanation, or which incompletely account for additional data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the links below:*
- The periodic table provides only an element’s name, symbol, atomic number, and atomic mass.
- The more subatomic particles contained in an atom, the larger the atom.
- When the total number of electrons is changed in the atom, periodic properties do not change.

- Students misuse atomic mass when analyzing patterns of reactivity from the periodic table.

- Molecules form from isolated atoms.
- Electrons have a positive charge.

- In a closed system, the total mass increases during a precipitation reaction.
- In a closed system, mass decreases after a solid dissolves in a liquid.
- When a chemical reaction occurs, matter just disappears. For example, gasoline is used up in the car and disappears.
- Matter can disappear with repeated division, dissolving, evaporation, or chemical change.
Matter and Its Interactions: HS-PS1-5

**HS-PS1-5.** Apply scientific principles and evidence to provide an explanation about the effects of changing the temperature or concentration of the reacting particles on the rate at which a reaction occurs.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on student reasoning that focuses on the number and energy of collisions between molecules.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment is limited to simple reactions in which there are only two reactants; evidence from temperature and concentration.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**

**Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**
- Apply scientific principles and evidence to provide an explanation of phenomena and solve design problems, taking into account possible unanticipated effects.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**

**PS1.B: Chemical Reactions**
- Chemical processes, their rates, and whether or not energy is stored or released can be understood in terms of the collisions of molecules and the rearrangements of atoms into new molecules, with consequent changes in the sum of all bond energies in the set of molecules that are matched by changes in kinetic energy.

**Crosscutting Concept:**

**Patterns**
- Different patterns may be observed at each of the scales at which a system is studied and can provide evidence for causality in explanations of phenomena.

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to explain that the rate, or how fast a chemical reaction occurs, is determined by the collisions of the molecules that make up the chemical reaction and how much energy is in those collisions. The number of collisions that occur during a chemical reaction can be influenced by temperature as well as the amount of particles present during a chemical reaction.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- Catalysts are beyond the scope of this assessment.
- The scientific principles to be applied in explanations include: the kinetic molecular theory (students are responsible for concept but not the name of this theory); movement of heat.
- Concentrations should be expressed in grams per liter, parts per million, etc., not moles/molarity.
- Equations must include both names of reactants/products and symbols.
- The term “precipitant” should not be used. Rather, use “solid,” or “product.”

**Cluster Stimulus Attributes:**

**Typical stimulus elements:**
- models and diagrams
- data tables and graphs
- scientific reports or summaries
- pictures/drawings of reactions under different conditions

**Possible contexts:**
- using a spectrometer to measure reaction between food dye and bleach
- rate of reaction of antacids in cold and hot water
- rate of reaction of baking soda and vinegar at different concentrations of each reagent
- change in brightness of glow stick at different temperatures as measured by light meter
- rate of reaction of potassium iodate with sodium bisulfate
- potassium permanganate and oxalic acid reaction (measure time it takes color to change)
- sodium thiosulfate plus hydrochloric acid
- decomposition of sodium peroxide (change in mass)
- reaction of magnesium metal and different concentrations of HCl
- mercury and aluminum (removal of aluminum oxide so that reaction can begin)
- bromothymol blue as indicator for CO₂
• factors affecting the spherification process (food science)
• organic peroxides in industrial setting and issues during power losses due to need to cool (do not reference Hurricane Harvey)
• recovery of athletes in hyperbaric chambers (recovery times of muscles)
• cryotherapy
• torpor in hummingbirds and small mammals
• effect of photoperiod on starlings and other organisms
• baking
• design problems: manipulating limestone content to produce concrete that is more resistant to weathering; when to speed up or slow down rate of weathering
• galvanizing metal to slow down rate of reaction
• salt in winters and rusting of cars (Is it temperature variant? Does it get worse during melt?)
• absolute zero and movement of molecules
• slowing metabolism in Greenland sharks
• thermite reaction (reaction of rusted ball bearing and bearing wrapped in aluminum foil)
• fizzy bath bombs and water
• hydrogen bombs
• deep water vents and density-dependent accretion of chimneys (black smokers)
• other extremophiles
• differential corrosion in the Baltic sea

Content and evidence to be included: graphs showing increase in temperature or increase in concentration versus change in product; images of reactions at different concentrations/temperatures; design problem to analyze

Types of student responses that need to be supported: applying scientific principles to construct explanations, including analyzing the evidence for the explanation

Allowable Item Types:
• MC
• TEI
## Model Item Descriptions for HS-PS1-5:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | Describe or explain cause-and-effect relationships pertaining to concentration/temperature and reaction rate/collisions of molecules.  
[Which statement explains the relationship between temperature and number of collisions between molecules?]  
[Which statement explains the relationship between concentration and number of collisions between molecules?] | Key may focus on processes or steps in the cause-effect chain of events.  
Distractors may include statements that do not sufficiently explain, statements that explain alternate phenomena, or statements lacking critical conceptual connections. |
| 2 | MC        | Explain through a model or models the effects of changing temperature or concentration of the reacting particles on the rate at which a reaction occurs.  
[Based on the data, which model of particle motion shows how temperature affects the way that products form?] | Models may be atomic/molecular, conceptual, or mathematical (i.e., tables showing mathematical relationships, or equations).  
Distractors may include models with unrelated molecules. |
| 3 | MC        | Identify/use evidence to support an explanation of relationships pertaining to concentration/temperature and reaction rate/collisions of molecules.  
[What evidence supports the students’ explanation for how concentration is related to rate of reaction?] | Key may include evidence such as production of gas, amount of precipitant (solid), reaction time, color changes, etc.  
Distractors may include data that do not provide sufficient/valid evidence or data related to processes.  
The term “precipitant” should not be used; Rather use “solid” or “product.” |
| 4 | MC        | Develop an explanation (text-based) for the effects of changing temperature or concentration of the reacting particles on the rate at which a reaction occurs.  
[Which explanation for how concentration of reactants affects the rate of the reaction is supported by the data?]  
[Which explanation for how temperature of reactants affects the rate of the reaction is supported by the data?] | Items should be limited to common examples containing only two reactants.  
Distractors may include explanations of alternate mechanisms. |
| 5 | TE        | Complete a model/diagram to explain the effects of changing temperature or concentration of the reacting particles on the rate at which a reaction occurs.  
[Complete the model to show how increasing temperature produces the results seen in the data table/graph.]  
[Complete the sequence to show how increasing concentration affects the number of collisions between molecules.] | Drag-drop interaction.  
Could also be done using drop-down or match interaction.  
Item may have more draggable options/choices than are needed to construct the model explanation.  
Items should address interactions that cannot be easily illustrated in static examples or are too complex to explain in a multiple-choice item.  
Correct responses show all products requested.  
Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses. |
| 6 | **MC** | Develop a molecular explanation for a real-world/macro observation or phenomenon based on the evidence.

[Which statement best explains why the contents of the first test tube took 5 minutes to change color, but the contents of the second test tube took 1 minute to change color?]

| 7 | **MC** | Connect reasoning to the evidence that concentration/temperature affect reaction rate/collisions of molecules (i.e., how the data support the particular explanation).

[Which statement best describes the reason for the difference in color for the contents of test tubes 1 through 10?]

[How does the evidence support the student’s claim that at higher temperatures molecules are more likely to collide?]

[How does the evidence support the claim that higher concentrations mean more particle collisions in a given amount of time?]

| 8 | **MC** | Provide evidence-based clarification/additional data to improve an explanation pertaining to concentration/temperature and reaction rate/collisions of molecules.

[Based on the evidence, which additional statement/clarification will best improve the students’ explanation for the results seen in the experiment?]
| 9 | MC | Explain how the data show that changing the temperature or concentration of reacting particles results in changes in the rate at which a reaction occurs.  
[Which statement best explains what the data illustrate about how changes in concentration of reactants affect reaction rate?]  
[How does the data support the idea that as temperature increases, more collisions are occurring?]  
[Based on the graph (temperature versus reaction time) which conclusion/explanation best reflects the data?]  
[How is an increase in temperature to X likely to affect reaction rate?]  
[Based on the data, what can be done to increase the reaction rate?]  
[Based on the data, should more or less of reactant A be added to the system? (plus reasoning)] | Key may focus on relationship between temperature and energy of collisions, or concentration and likelihood of collisions.  
Data may include temperature versus reaction time, temperature versus gas released, temperature versus product, or qualitative results. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | TE | Construct an explanation for the effects of changing temperature or concentration of the reacting particles on the rate at which a reaction occurs by providing an explanation statement, evidence, and reasoning based on experimental data.  
[Describe the explanation, evidence, and reasoning for a process by which increasing temperature affects the rate of a chemical reaction.]  
[Select all the possible changes in the experimental design that would cause an increase in hydrogen gas.] | Drag-drop or hot-spot interaction.  
Could also be completed with matching or drop-down interaction in some cases.  
Item provides table/columns for placing and connecting explanation, evidence, and reasoning.  
Multiple pieces of evidence/reasoning could be required.  
Correct responses show accurate identification and association of explanation, evidence, and reasoning.  
Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses.  
For hot-spot, a maximum of 6 choices, with 3 correct. |

*Response options can make use of **Student Misconceptions** (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the links below:*

**From modeling.asu.edu/modeling/KindVanessaBarkerchem.pdf**
- All collisions result in a chemical reaction.
- During a chemical reaction, the original substance vanishes.

**From http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions**
- A chemical reaction always happens when two substances are combined together.
- A chemical change is irreversible.
- A solid substance is always formed during a chemical reaction.
- The average speed of the atoms or molecules of a substance remains the same with a change in temperature.
- The average speed of the atoms or molecules of a substance decreases when the temperature increases and increases when the temperature decreases.
- Increasing the speed of the atoms or molecules of a substance does not change the temperature of the substance.
Matter and Its Interactions: HS-PS1-7

back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”

**HS-PS1-7.** Use mathematical representations to support the claim that atoms, and therefore mass, are conserved during a chemical reaction.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on using mathematical ideas to communicate the proportional relationships between masses of atoms in the reactants and the products, and the translation of these relationships to the macroscopic scale using the mole as the conversion from the atomic to the macroscopic scale (e.g., Law of Conservation of Mass). Emphasis is on assessing students’ use of mathematical thinking and not on memorization and rote application of problem-solving techniques.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment does not include complex chemical reactions.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**
Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking
- Use mathematical representations of phenomena to support claims.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**
PS1.B: Chemical Reactions
- The fact that atoms are conserved, together with knowledge of the chemical properties of the elements involved, can be used to describe and predict chemical reactions.

**Crosscutting Concept:**
Energy and Matter
- The total amount of energy and matter in closed systems is conserved.

**In Lay Terms:**
Students should be able to use mathematical representations to support the following claims:

- There is equality between the mass of the atoms in the reactants and the mass of the atoms in a product.
- The number of atoms that make up a specific mass can be used to relate the conservation of mass predicted at the atomic scale to the data seen at the macroscopic scale.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- The rote process of balancing of equations is not the focus of this PE. The focus is the conceptual understanding that mass is conserved during reactions.
- For pre-balanced equations, limit reactions to those containing no more than a total of four reactants and products, and no more than six elements.
- The word “mole” should be defined as a specific quantity of particles. Avogadro’s number may be introduced in stimuli but may not be used in stoichiometric calculations (moles to moles).
- For students to do conversions, necessary data must be included in a data table (atoms to moles, or grams to moles, but not moles to moles).
- Avoid formulas containing multiple polyatomic ions (e.g., Ca(NO₃)₂ or (NH₄)₂CO₃).

Limit balancing of equations to the following reaction types: single displacement, decomposition, and synthesis. (Note that students are not responsible for knowing the names of these reactions types, and reactions should be placed within the context of a real-world, engaging phenomenon.)

- Reactions may include:
  - \(2\text{H}_2 + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}\)
  - \(2\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{O}_2\)
  - \(2\text{Na} + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{Na}_2\text{O}\)
  - \(\text{P}_4 + 3\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{P}_4\text{O}_6\)
  - \(\text{C} + 2\text{H}_2 \rightarrow \text{CH}_4\)
  - \(2\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \rightarrow 4\text{Al} + 3\text{O}_2\)
  - \(\text{Mg} + 2\text{HCl} \rightarrow \text{MgCl}_2 + \text{H}_2\)
  - \(\text{Cl}_2 + \text{KI} \rightarrow \text{KCl} + \text{I}_2\)
  - \(2\text{Na} + 2\text{HCl} \rightarrow \text{H}_2 + 2\text{NaCl}\)
Mathematical representations include balanced chemical equations, pictorial representations, or tables/charts of mass or particle data.

Limiting reactants are not in the scope of this assessment.

Catalysts are not in the scope of this assessment.

The terms “matter” and “mass” are not to be used interchangeably in the same cluster.

Use the term “reactant,” not “reagent.”

Do not account for energy in chemical equations.

Students are not responsible for calculating percent error, but are responsible for analyzing causes/sources of error conceptually.

Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:

- graphs
- diagrams
- text descriptions
- tables
- chemical equations
- experimental data

Possible contexts:

- synthesis of water (Mars)
- decomposition of water, hydrogen peroxide
- decomposition of carbonic acid in soft drinks: \( H_2CO_3 \rightarrow H_2O + CO_2 \)
- simple synthesis, decomposition, single reactions
- Statue of Liberty gaining mass as it oxidizes
- ozone depletion or regeneration
- oxygen generation
- carbon sequestration
- Apollo carbon dioxide scrubber
- steel wool ignited with 9-volt battery gaining mass
- buildings with exposed metal changing mass
- tombstones losing mass
- Michelangelo's statues losing mass versus Statue of Liberty gaining mass
- log burning produces tiny pile of ash. (How do you account for rest of the log? [Need to limit to mass, not energy release.] Do younger logs produce less ash?)
- assembly lines

Content and evidence to be included: graphs, tables, equations, or other relevant information about reactants and products of a chemical reaction

Types of student responses that need to be supported: identifying claims supported by mathematical relationships; making conclusions or claims about mathematical relationships; relating mathematical relationships to claims; using mathematical data to support claims; using mathematical relationships to make predictions and calculations/conversions

Allowable Item Types:

- MC
- TEI
### Model Item Descriptions for HS-PS1-7:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Choose the most appropriate mathematical representation for parts or relationships in a system showing conservation during a chemical reaction. [Which representation best shows the change in reactants and products in this system over time?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the mathematical representation that best illustrates the specified parts or relationships. Distractors may include expressions that contain a subset of the factors seen in the correct expression or that contain similar but not identical factors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Make a conclusion or claim describing what the mathematical representation shows about conservation of atoms and/or mass. [Which statement best describes what the graph shows about the relationship between reactants and products as this reaction proceeds?] [Based on the information shown in the formula and data table, how much calcium carbonate was produced in this reaction?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on describing what the representation illustrates overall about conservation of atoms and mass. Distractors may include unsupported claims, or claims that misstate the proportional relationships between masses of atoms in reactants and products and or misunderstanding of the idea of the mole as a link between the atomic/molecular and macroscopic scales.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify which claim about relationships between products and reactants is supported based on the mathematical representation. [Which claim about the products and reactants in this reaction is supported, based on the information shown in the table?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on a claim comparing the molar masses of products versus reactants, the amount of a specific product to be produced, or differences between experimental and theoretical yields (conceptual analysis only). Distractors may include claims unsupported by the data or irrelevant to the matter or energy concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Relate the mathematical representation to the claim/describe how the mathematical representation links to the concept (in the claim). [How does the information shown in the table/graph/equation relate to the student’s claim about the relationships between the number of atoms in the reactants versus the number of atoms in the products?] [How does the data support the claim that the number of atoms in a system does not change during a chemical reaction?] [How do the (non-stoichiometric) calculations support the claim that matter is conserved in this reaction?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on how the mathematical representation provides support for the concept presented in the claim (reasoning with content). Distractors may include explanations that misinterpret the relationship described in the expression or representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use mathematical data to select/support a claim about the relationships among reactants and/or products. [Based on the data (showing numerical calculations of molar mass), which claim about the relationship between reactants and products is supported?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on correlations. Distractors may include statements describing inverse/tangential/irrelevant relationships to those seen in the data (per common misconceptions) or comparisons of uncorrelated data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 6 | **MC** | Use data to support claims related to the relationship between masses of atoms in reactants and products.  
[Which data supports the students’ claim that there is a direct relationship between the amount of oxygen reacted and the amount of water produced?] | Key may focus on data directly supporting the claim, such as data showing a proportional relationship between variables.  
Distractors may include data from sets including confounding variables. |
| 7 | **TE** | Given a mathematical representation and a list of claims about changes to atoms/mass after a chemical reaction, distinguish those that are supported from those that are unsupported by the given representation.  
[Select all of the claims about changes to atoms/mass that are supported by the mathematical model the scientists created.] | Interaction type may be drag-drop (sorting which claims are supported) or drop-down (menus for evaluating each claim).  
Claims to evaluate may include those that represent misconceptions or invalid interpretations of the data.  
Claims should focus on conservation of mass and atoms, etc.  
Correct responses show the multiple claims that are supported by the data.  
Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses. |
| 8 | **MC** | For a given chemical reaction, use a mathematical representation to calculate the mass of a component of the reaction when given the mass of other components of the reaction.  
[Which equation shows how to determine the number of grams of oxygen produced in this reaction?] | Distractors may include comparative values based on common misconceptions or common application errors.  
All other data must be supplied in the stimulus/item. |

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the links below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From <a href="http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions/">http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions/</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Mass is not conserved during processes in which gases take part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If a gas is produced during a chemical reaction that takes place in a closed system, the total mass decreases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In a closed system, the total mass increases during a precipitation reaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In a closed system, mass decreases after a solid dissolves in a liquid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• When a chemical reaction occurs, matter just disappears. For example, gasoline is used up in the car and disappears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mass increases after a solid dissolves in a liquid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Matter can disappear with repeated division, dissolving, evaporation, or chemical change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HS-PS2-5. Plan and conduct an investigation to provide evidence that an electric current can produce a magnetic field and that a changing magnetic field can produce an electric current.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
N/A

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment is limited to designing and conducting investigations with provided materials and tools.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**
Planning and Carrying Out Investigations
- Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**

**PS2.B: Types of Interactions**
- Forces at a distance are explained by fields (gravitational, electric, and magnetic) permeating space that can transfer energy through space.
- Magnets or electric currents cause magnetic fields; electric charges or changing magnetic fields cause electric fields.

**PS3.A: Definitions of Energy**
- “Electrical energy” may mean energy stored in a battery or energy transmitted by electric currents.

**Crosscutting Concept:**

**Cause and Effect**
- Systems can be designed to cause a desired effect.

**In Lay Terms:**
Forces acting at a distance provide evidence for the existence of magnetic or electric fields. Students should be able to describe how to carry out investigations that help demonstrate the following:
- Magnets and electrical currents produce magnetic fields that can apply a force.
- Electrical charges and changing magnetic fields produce electric fields that can apply a force.
- Forces acting at a distance transfer energy through space.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- Although this PE asks students to plan and conduct an investigation, the focus of the assessment is not controlling variables, identifying hypotheses, or performing other steps of the scientific method. Rather, it extends into using data as evidence to refine designs considering the reliability, accuracy, and limitations of the data collected.
- Students are not responsible for labeling variables as independent or dependent. (i.e., do not ask, “What is the independent variable?” Rather, examine the relationship between variables.)
- Descriptions of relationships between variables should not use the traditional if/then hypothesis format.
- Simple circuits should be provided for demonstration purposes, not for manipulation.
- Units: stimuli should define units used. Use “tesla” to describe magnetic field strength. Use “amps” to describe current. Use “newtons” to describe force. Use “joules” to describe energy. Use “volts” to describe electric field.
- Instead of using specific units, items may describe forces conceptually.
- Induced charge is within the scope of this assessment, but other aspects of inductance (e.g., metal detector) are beyond the scope of this assessment.
- Energy stored in batteries is beyond the scope of this assessment.
- AC current is beyond the scope of this assessment.
- Items should not include calculations/analysis of input/output efficiency.
- Investigations must provide evidence for and test mathematical, conceptual, physical, and empirical models.
- Exclude specifics about mechanics of tools/tool usage or identification of tools.
- Students may apply the use of significant figures to evaluate evidence, but significant figures should not be the main focus of the item.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- diagrams
- tables
- text descriptions of experimental designs that can be evaluated for design problems
- images
- graphs
- experimental data

Possible contexts:
- simple electromagnets
- voice coil applications
  - speaker
  - speaker + computer fan
- solenoid applications
- hand crank flashlight/radio/generator
- bicycle DIY dynamo
- bicycle battery-free headlight
- homopolar motor
- electric train
- electric motor
- aurora borealis
- southern lights
- rail gun (simple applications)
- high speed train (simple applications)
- gravity wave observatory (LIGO) (simple applications)
- Tesla coil
- magnetosphere
- high power line repair from helicopters
- solar flares
- EMPs
- slot cars
- electric railway cars
- using compass to detect magnetic fields induced by electricity from household/classroom electronics (including cell phone)

Content and evidence to be included: graphs, data charts, tables, or other relevant information about the investigation and data not presented in the stimulus; information that enables refinement of design or that highlights limitations

Types of student responses that need to be supported: evaluating, refining, and using evidence to justify experimental designs; examining accuracy/reliability/limitations of data; controlling variables that will affect the reliability/accuracy of data

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Describe the steps in an investigation (e.g., of change in magnetic field as electric current changes) that produce the most useful results. [Which procedure should follow step 4 in this investigation?] [Which step should be added to make sure the results are reliable?] [Which step(s) should students include in their procedure to ensure that they gain the evidence required?]</td>
<td>Key may incorporate both an understanding of the process steps (observing all trials/control, when to observe) and characteristic results of the phenomenon being investigated. Distractors may include orders or descriptions that focus on the incorrect question/hypothesis, or misconceptions about the mechanism of the phenomenon being investigated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TE</td>
<td>Complete the procedure for an investigation. [Select the best steps to complete the experimental procedure.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. The stimulus should contain data for students to analyze to determine the best procedural steps to produce reliable data. Two goals should be used with 4–6 draggers to choose from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Select which (dependent) variable to measure to gather data about how the experimental system will respond to a change in a(n) (independent) variable. [What measurement or observation will provide data to best help answer the research question?] [What is the most likely reason that a change in a variable did not affect the system? OR What change will not affect the system?] [How should the students modify the procedure/setup/circuit to double the number of paper clips picked up by the electromagnet?]</td>
<td>The system being studied should examine the interaction of magnetic field and electric current/magnets. Distractors may include misunderstandings of the cause-and-effect relationship between the independent and dependent variables, or between the dependent variable and other variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the problem of a detailed investigation about the relationship between electric currents and magnetic fields. [Which is being investigated by the setup/procedure shown?] [What problem are the students trying to solve?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on the dependent variable’s response to the intended change in the independent variable. Distractors may include variables or predictions that do not connect the relevant cause-effect pattern. Descriptions of relationships between variables should not use the traditional if/then hypothesis format. Engineering design contexts may work well for this model stem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Based on supplied data/observations, identify the phenomenon being investigated. [Which statement best describes the phenomenon being investigated by gathering the data in Table 1?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include related phenomena that cannot be investigated with the data or observations supplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Description of the data/observations that would support the purpose of an investigation or claim being investigated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[(Aurora borealis data) Which of the following observations would provide evidence that there is a direct relationship between the location of a magnetic field and the movement of electrons through the atmosphere?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Distractors may include descriptions of related claims that cannot be investigated (or may be only partially investigated) with the data or observations supplied.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Critique an investigation for inaccuracies, limitations, or flaws in procedures, or expected results considering the question or hypothesis.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Which statement best explains why the data from the table may not be reliable to answer the question being investigated?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Which statement best explains why the data from the table does not provide evidence to answer the question being investigated?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Items should incorporate elements of content misconceptions in addition to consideration of varying degrees of impact of the investigative shortcomings on the results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Distractors may include steps/procedures that do not significantly affect results or conclusions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Describe the investigation plan that will provide the most useful evidence to answer a given question or support/reject a claim related to changes in magnetic fields produced by magnetic or electric currents.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Which investigation plan should the students use to demonstrate the idea that the strength of a magnetic field is related to the current passing through the coil?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Distractors may include irrelevant steps or process that will be less useful in providing data to answer the question or support/reject the claim.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Modify an investigation plan (e.g., to improve quality of data) to produce data to support a given claim related to changes in magnetic fields produced by magnets or electric currents.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Which of the following shows how to modify the investigation/plan/procedure to test whether the wire thickness affects the strength of a magnetic field?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[How should the students modify their investigation to increase the validity of their conclusion about the effect of wire thickness/number of turns on a magnetic field?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Distractors may include modifications that will make the data less useful in supporting the claim or will add procedures irrelevant to supporting the claim. This may include increasing the number of trials while introducing uncontrolled variables, limiting uncontrolled variables while also decreasing the number of trials, or increasing the amount of data collected while reducing the number of trials for each factor tested.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Explain how the manipulation of one or more procedures would be expected to influence the result of an investigation of the relationship between magnetic fields and electric currents.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[What would taking measurements more often show about the relationship of the dependent variable to field strength?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Key may focus on impacts of changes in procedures on the dependent variable or on the significance of the data relative to the hypothesis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Distractors may include statements that reveal an incorrect understanding of how the procedure influences the results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exclude specifics about mechanics of tools/tool usage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Given a diagram of an electromagnetic system, decide on types of data, how much data, and the accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements that show how the system changes in response to changes in one independent variable.

[Identify the type of data, how much data, and the accuracy of data needed to provide reliable measurements to support the claim that the number of loops/diameter of the single loop will affect the strength of the magnetic field.]

Drop-down interaction.
Include menus placed strategically on labels of the diagram of the system, such that at each point students decide one of the three data dimensions (i.e., type, how much, accuracy).
Menus should contain one example of each data dimension (only one correct dimension) plus 1–3 extraneous dimensions.
Correct responses will show all selections correctly.
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses.
Stimulus must include data showing manipulation of thickness, number of turns, diameter of loops, etc., related to magnetic field strength.

Describe characteristics of procedures that distinguish causal from correlational relationships.

[Which procedure will help the students determine whether the relationship between electric current and changing magnetic field is causal rather than correlational?]
Key should explain why this procedure distinguishes the cause-and-effect relationship.

Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the links below:

- Energy is not transferred from one object to another unless those objects are in direct contact with each other.
- Energy can be transformed into a force.

- Students see electric and magnetic fields as having an unchanging nature.

- A charge in a magnetic field always experiences a force, even when stationary.
- Electric fields are the same as magnetic fields.

- Students consider magnetic field lines to be real.
- Magnetic interaction occurs because of attraction and repulsion of the field lines.
**HS-PS3-1.** Create a computational model to calculate the change in the energy of one component in a system when the change in energy of the other component(s) and energy flows in and out of the system are known.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on explaining the meaning of mathematical expressions used in the model.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment is limited to basic algebraic expressions or computations; to systems of two or three components; and to thermal energy, kinetic energy, and potential energy.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**
Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking
- Create a computational model or simulation of a phenomenon, designed device, process, or system.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**

**PS3.A: Definitions of Energy**
- Energy is a quantitative property of a system that depends on the motion and interactions of matter and radiation within that system. That there is a single quantity called energy is due to the fact that a system’s total energy is conserved, even as, within the system, energy is continually transferred from one object to another and between its various possible forms.

**PS3.B: Conservation of Energy and Energy Transfer**
- Conservation of energy means that the total change of energy in any system is always equal to the total energy transferred into or out of the system.
- Energy cannot be created or destroyed, but it can be transported from one place to another and transferred between systems.
- Mathematical expressions, which quantify how the stored energy in a system depends on its configuration (e.g., relative positions of charged particles, compression of a spring) and how kinetic energy depends on mass and speed, allow the concept of conservation of energy to be used to predict and describe system behavior.
- The availability of energy limits what can occur in any system.

**In Lay Terms:**
As the energy within a system changes form, energy is conserved but may flow in or out of the system. Students should be able to create computational models to describe energy of the parts of the system and energy flow and to support the idea that energy is conserved, while also helping to predict motion within the system.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- Models must be simple (e.g., linear algebraic equations or data tables that can produce such equations).
- Engine cycles are beyond the scope of this assessment.
- Define energy in terms of joules.
- The relationship between kinetic energy and mass and speed is part of this assessment, but forces in general, including the relationship $F=ma$, is outside of the scope of this assessment.
- Avoid rotational energy.
- Focus is not on identifying energy types (e.g., thermal, gravitational, potential, kinetic, mechanical, light, sound, chemical).
- The boundaries of the system must be defined in the stimulus.

**Crosscutting Concept:**
Systems and System Models
- Models can be used to predict the behavior of a system, but these predictions have limited precision and reliability due to the assumptions and approximations inherent in models.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- graphs, data tables, and text describing a model representing energy changes within a system
- pictorial depictions of objects in different stages of a process (time series)
- partial equations or computational models
- incorrect equations showing misconceptions or gaps in understanding

Possible contexts:
- roller coaster physics (safety of existing roller coasters)
- toy race car tracks
- air tracks/inclined planes
- cart with falling mass
- compression of a spring (pull back car, click-pen, mouse trap car, comeback can)
- pendulum
- simulations
- hurricanes, severe storms
- solar energy budget
- earthquakes
- car collision safety (bumpers/seat belts)
- efficiency of renewable forms of energy
- power plants: new plants are not steam run; direct heating of piston via gas or diesel fuel (e.g., city of Stillwater)
- tsunami
- heat packs/cold packs
- down jacket
- calorimetry to measure heat transfer
- heat lost by organism to environment as Calories burned
- boiling water in liquid nitrogen
- cell phone case dropping from height—focus on energy of impact; avoid force

Content and evidence to be included: data, descriptions, and/or partial models to support model creation/completion and/or revision

Types of student responses that need to be supported: creating, completing, and/or improving/modifying models through the use of evidence in order to describe energy changes and conservation of energy within a system; describing what the models need to include in order to demonstrate flow of energy or conservation of energy

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the best model to describe the given phenomenon. [Which computational model and explanation best fits the data from this experiment?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include models that show an incorrect or incomplete understanding of the phenomenon, process, or relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify what needs to be added to the model to complete it (and explain why). [Why is it important to have a reference level for potential energy in this system?] [Which of the following explains why initial energy should be added to this model?] [Which of the following needs to be added to the computational model, and why?] [What happened to the energy (that is not accounted for in the model)?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include responses based on misconceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Complete or revise the model to demonstrate the underlying concept of conservation of energy. [What should be added to the model to demonstrate how energy changes within the system?] [Which change will allow this model to demonstrate conservation of energy?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include descriptions of changes that show an incorrect understanding of the underlying concept, or that do not correct or improve the model representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Select the (best) model to describe/represent conservation of energy. [Which computational model (best) demonstrates the change in energy for component X?] [Which model correctly shows what happens to the energy within this system?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include computational models that are missing terms or contain additional terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TE</td>
<td>Complete a computational model for a system when given a data table describing the interaction of components within that system. [Based on the diagram and data table, drag and drop the components shown to complete the computational model.]</td>
<td>Drag-drop interaction. The system explored must show a change that can be modeled by the equation. The model should be in the form of a linear algebraic equation. Students should select from 5–6 draggers to complete 2 to 3 components of the model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Predict how results will change if characteristics of inputs to a model are changed. [How will the movement of the car change if the height of the loop is decreased to 0.25m?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include predictions that show a misunderstanding of the interactions of the components of the model. Exclude friction; Relationship to be explored is: increases in PE $\rightarrow$ increases in KE Do not include calculations to show $F=ma$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify relationships between inputs and outputs that need to be shown in the model being developed. [(cell phone in protective case, dropped from different heights) Which statement describes the relationship that should be shown between height and energy?]</td>
<td>Distractors may contain statements describing possible misconceptions related to inputs, outputs, and processes described in the model, or incorrect relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify relationships to be shown in a computational model. [How should the relationship between initial and final energy states be shown in the model?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include statements describing alternate relationships or misconceptions about functions/processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Relate the relevance of a model to the quality or quantity of supporting evidence. [Which evidence from the data table would support the claim that the model is accurate?] [Based on the data in the table, which model is more relevant?] [Which set of data is more relevant to the model?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on aspects of the evidence that validate or provide greater accuracy to the model. Distractors may include data that relate to broader processes/relationships but do not support the claim or central concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Relate the precision/reliability of a model to the approximations and assumptions made during its creation. [What evidence supports the students’ claim that model X is less precise than model Y?] [What assumptions did students make when creating their model and how do these affect the precision of the model? (e.g., did not consider differences in amount of wind, which affects total energy of system)] [How would rounding off variable X to the tenths place affect the reliability of the model?]</td>
<td>Key may focus on aspects of the evidence that provide greater precision or reliability to the model. Distractors may include data that relate to broader processes/relationships but do not support the claim or central concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Analyze data/diagrams to complete a computational model, expressed algebraically. [Based on the diagram/data, what additional factors should the students also consider as they build their computational model?]</td>
<td>Item requires student to analyze a diagram to complete the model (the diagram is complete; the model that the student is completing is not). Components of the diagram may include considering boundaries, a reference level for potential energy, initial energies of components, energy flows into and out of the system, final energies, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Use data describing initial and final energy states within a system and energy flow to create a computational model based on the principle of conservation of energy. [Based on the data in the table, which (computational) model best describes the behavior of the system?]</td>
<td>Distractors may incorporate data that is irrelevant to the model, or incomplete models.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Describe the limitations of the presented computational model in describing energy changes/energy flow. [What is one limitation of this computational model in describing energy flow?]</td>
<td>Distractors may include misconceptions about energy changes/energy flow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use a computational model to calculate changes in energy for components of the system described by the model.

[Based on the model, what is the maximum possible change in energy for the roller coaster car?]

Distractors may include calculations that ignore portions of the computational model, or which misidentify components of the system.

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link below:

From [http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions](http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions)

- One form of energy cannot be transformed into another form of energy (e.g., chemical energy cannot be converted to kinetic energy).
- Energy can be destroyed.
- Energy is associated mainly with human beings, not inanimate objects.
- The motion energy of an object does not depend on speed. (The motion energy of an object does not increase as the speed increases.)
- The motion energy of an object depends on the direction the object is traveling.
- The motion energy of an object depends on its shape.
- The gravitational potential energy of an object depends upon the path the object takes to get to the distance above the reference point.
- The gravitational potential energy of an object does not depend on the distance the object is above the ground.
- The gravitational potential energy of an object decreases as an object moves farther away from the center of the earth and the gravitational potential energy increases as the object falls toward the earth.
- An object has gravitational potential energy only at the edge of a cliff or table but not at some distance from the edge.
- The elastic energy of an object does not depend on how difficult it is to stretch or compress the object.
- Only objects that are stretched have elastic energy. Compressed objects do not have elastic energy.
- Elastic potential energy is the potential for an object to be stretched or compressed. For example, a rubber band has less elastic energy when it is stretched very far than when it is stretched a little bit because it can’t be stretched much more, and a rubber band that is stretched a little bit has more elastic energy because it can be stretched a lot more.
- Springs or other elastic objects have the same amount of elastic energy regardless of how much they are stretched or compressed.
- Gravitational potential energy is the potential to fall; an object will lose all of its gravitational potential energy as soon as it starts to fall.
- Gravitational potential energy cannot be converted into thermal energy.
- Motion energy is not transformed into thermal energy, especially when there is no noticeable temperature increase.
- Motion energy cannot be transformed into gravitational potential energy.
- Gravitational potential energy cannot be transformed into motion energy.
- For a ball traveling over a frictionless hill, the steepness of the path is the most important factor affecting the ball’s speed and motion energy.
- An object has energy within it that is used up as the object moves.
- For a ball traveling over a frictionless hill, the length of the path is the most important factor affecting the ball’s speed and motion energy.
- An object always gains energy as it moves. For example, the height that a pendulum reaches after it is released is greater than its starting height because it gains energy as it swings.
**Energy: HS-PS3-2**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-PS3-2.** Develop and use models to illustrate that energy at the macroscopic scale can be accounted for as either motions of particles or energy stored in fields.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Examples of phenomena at the macroscopic scale could include the conversion of kinetic energy to thermal energy, the energy stored due to position of an object above the earth, and the energy stored between two electrically-charged plates. Examples of models could include diagrams, drawings, descriptions, and computer simulations.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment does not include quantitative calculations.

|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Develop and use a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. | • Energy is a quantitative property of a system that depends on the motion and interactions of matter and radiation within that system. That there is a single quantity called energy is due to the fact that a system’s total energy is conserved, even as, within the system, energy is continually transferred from one object to another and between its various possible forms.  
• At the macroscopic scale, energy manifests itself in multiple ways, such as in motion, sound, light, and thermal energy.  
• These relationships are better understood at the microscopic scale, at which all of the different manifestations of energy can be modeled as a combination of energy associated with the motion of particles and energy associated with the configuration (relative position of the particles). In some cases the relative position energy can be thought of as stored in fields (which mediate interactions between particles). This last concept includes radiation, a phenomenon in which energy stored in fields moves across space. | • Energy cannot be created or destroyed—only moves between one place and another place, between objects and/or fields, or between systems. |

**In Lay Terms:**
Energy is always changing from one form to another, but the total energy is conserved. Students should be able to develop and use models to describe the different forms of energy at the microscopic scale as either energy associated with the motion of particles or energy associated with relative position of particles. When considering energy related to relative position, energy can be thought of as stored in fields.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- The boundaries of the system must be defined in the stimulus.
- Define energy in terms of joules.
- The relationship between kinetic energy and mass and speed is part of this assessment, but forces in general, including the relationship $F=ma$, is outside of the scope of this assessment.
- Focus is not on identifying energy types (thermal, gravitational, potential, kinetic, mechanical, light, sound).
- Chemical energy is outside of the scope of this assessment.
- Exclude effects of air resistance/friction.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- text descriptions of observations and phenomena for conversions of energy
- partial or complete diagrams showing energy conversions
- experimental data

Possible contexts:
- capacitors (Taser, electromagnetic can crusher)
- object changing in elevation or position (vertically)
- model rocket launch
- collision between a ball and a bat
- heating curve
- intensity of sound
- phase changes—particle slowdown near absolute zero
- sound levitation
- 3D Rubens’ tubes
- acoustic weapons (aka loud concerts)
- light intensity (related to solar eclipse; use lumens as unit)
- magnetic braking (limit to energy in field, not force applied)
- cathode ray tube
- electron microscope
- scanning EM (not scanning tunneling)
- EM radiation
- defibrillator

Content and evidence to be included: descriptions and diagrams/pictures of phenomena involving energy conversions and/or models of energy conversions; tables and graphs of data

Types of student responses that need to be supported: creating, completing, and/or improving models that describe energy conversions (and conservation of energy during these conversions); describing and interpreting energy conversions and conservation of energy using these models; predicting behavior using these models

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th><strong>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Response Characteristics</strong>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Identify the model that shows the correct labeling of a system undergoing energy transformations.</td>
<td>Distractors may include models with incorrect organization/labeling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2  | MC        | Describe the components and/or system that are shown/need to be shown by the model.  
[What is the system shown by this model?]  
[What are some of the components that should be included in this model?] | Distractors may contain misinterpretations of the model and its components, particularly tied to misconceptions. |
| 3  | MC        | Describe the purpose of the model.  
[Which statement best describes how this model is important to understanding how energy is converted when water condenses on the outside of a cool glass?] | Distractors may contain misinterpretations of the purpose of the model, particularly tied to misconceptions. |
| 4  | MC        | Identify evidence that supports the model.  
[Which evidence supports this model?] | Distractors may include evidence that is irrelevant or which can serve to reject the model. |
| 5  | MC        | Complete the model to demonstrate the underlying concepts of conversion and/or conservation of energy.  
OR  
Identify a missing component of the model or something that should be added to the model.  
[What should be added to the model to account for all of the energy?]  
[Which component should be added to the model to demonstrate the conservation of energy?] | Distractors may include additions that do not account for the conversions/transfer of energy in the system. |
| 6  | MC        | Revise the model to demonstrate the underlying concept about conversion of energy and/or conservation of energy.  
[Which change will allow this model to demonstrate conservation of energy?] | Distractors may include changes that fail to account for conservation of energy, changes based on other misconceptions, or changes that do not correct or improve the model. |
| 7  | MC        | Analyze the model to identify the impact of change in an independent variable on energy conversions and conservation of energy.  
[Which statement best describes how an increase in the height of the hill will affect PE, KE, and total energy in the system?] | The mass of the object being moved must be discounted.  
Friction/air resistance must be discounted.  
Focus is conceptual (PE→KE), not calculations.  
Object should be moving straight up/down. |
| 8  | MC        | Describe the interactions among components of the model related to conversion or conservation of energy.  
[Based on the model, how is the amount of PE at point X related to the amount of KE at point X?]  
[How is the change in kinetic energy of the particles shown from times x to y related to conservation of energy?] | Distractors may include misinterpretations/misconceptions about the relationships in the model and conversions/conservation of energy. |
<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 9 | **MC** | Identify the key process shown in the model.  
[In which locations in the model is PE increasing?] | Distractors may include locations/steps not related to the key process shown in the model. |
| 10 | **MC** | Describe the interactions among components of the model related to energy conversion or conservation.  
[Based on the information shown in the model, how is KE related to PE?] | Items should focus on particle changes. Key may focus on energy or conversions.  
Distractors may include descriptions of roles not related to the specified process/function or interactions that occur but are not involved directly in the process. |
| 11 | **MC** | Identify the best model to describe a related phenomenon involving energy conversions or conservation of energy, based on the initial model.  
[Based on the students' model, which model demonstrates how energy conversions differ for a pendulum released at twice the original height?] | Distractors may include models that show a misunderstanding/misconception of the relationship portrayed in the model. |
| 12 | **MC** | Select and explain the model that best fits a set of observations or data illustrating energy conversions/conservation of energy.  
[Which model best describes the data shown in the table?] | Distractors may include models that do not represent or incorrectly represent energy conversions/conservation of energy. |
| 13 | **MC** | Explain how data support a particular model of energy conversions or conservation of energy.  
[Which statement describes how the data collected in this investigation support the model?] | Distractors may include statements related to data that do not support the model or model components unrelated to the data. |
| 14 | **MC** | Explain how a (given) model supports or fits observations/experimental results, or vice versa.  
[Which explanation for the results of the students' experiment is best supported by the model, and why?]  
[How does the data shown in the table provide evidence for the model the students created?] | Explanatory statements may include inputs/outputs or component comparisons and reasoning based on energy transformation(s).  
Distractors may include plausible explanations that do not directly provide evidence for the results obtained. |
| 15 | **MC** | Relate a model to supporting evidence.  
[Which evidence from the data table would support the claim that the model is accurate?] | Key may focus on energy evidence or component evidence that supports energy transformations.  
Distractors may include data that relate to broader relationships but do not support the claim of accuracy. |
| 16 | **TE** | Create/complete a model to show the conversion of energy within a system.  
[Complete the model showing conversion of energy as a pendulum moves within its path.]  
[Complete the model to compare the total energy for a BASE jumper at different positions.] | Drag-drop interaction.  
A minimum of three and maximum of four correct associations should be used.  
Distractor choices may be incorrect associations that include characteristics that do not apply to the phenomenon described.  
Correct responses show all labels placed appropriately.  
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct labels. |
|   | MC    | Use a model to make predictions about a phenomenon.  
|   |       | [Based on the graph, how would the kinetic energy of the water change at 15 minutes if twice as much water was heated?] | Distractors may include predictions that misinterpret components of the model. |
|   | MC    | Use the model to describe the energy flows between the system and its surroundings. | Possible contexts for this model stem include absolute zero, condensation, or melting. |
|   | MC    | Explain how the model works at both the macroscopic and molecular/atomic levels. | Key should focus on how changes at the molecular/atomic level account for observations at the macroscopic level. |
|   | MC    | Use the model to explain how changes in the relative position of objects in fields can affect the energy of the field.  
|   |       | [How will the movement of the charged particles away from each other affect the field energy?] | Possible contexts for this model stem include cathode ray tube and changing electron direction. |
|   | MC    | Use the model to explain how increases in one form of energy affect other forms of energy.  
|   |       | [How will an increase in thermal energy shown at location X affect the amount of gravitational potential energy shown at location Y?] | Distractors may include explanations that incorporate misconceptions related to transformations of energy. |

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the link below:

From [http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions](http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions)

- One form of energy cannot be transformed into another form of energy.
- Energy can be destroyed.
- Energy can be created.
- Gravitational potential energy is the potential to fall; an object will lose all of its gravitational potential energy as soon as it starts to fall.
- Gravitational potential energy cannot be converted into thermal energy.
- Motion energy is not transformed into thermal energy, especially when there is no noticeable temperature increase.
- An object has energy within it that is used up as the object moves.
- Energy is associated mainly with human beings, not inanimate objects.
- Thermal energy is not related to the kinetic energy of the molecules that make up an object.
- Motion energy cannot be transformed into gravitational potential energy.
- Gravitational potential energy cannot be transformed into motion energy.
- An object always gains energy as it moves. For example, the height that a pendulum reaches after it is released is greater than its starting height because it gains energy as it swings.
**Energy: HS-PS3-3**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-PS3-3.** Design, build, and refine a device that works within given constraints to convert one form of energy into another form of energy.*

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**

Emphasis is on both qualitative and quantitative evaluations of devices. Examples of devices could include Rube Goldberg devices, wind turbines, solar cells, solar ovens, and generators. Examples of constraints could include use of renewable energy forms and efficiency.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**

Assessment for quantitative evaluations is limited to total output for a given input. Assessment is limited to devices constructed with materials provided to students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions</strong></td>
<td><strong>PS3.A: Definitions of Energy</strong>&lt;br&gt;• At the macroscopic scale, energy manifests itself in multiple ways, such as in motion, sound, light, and thermal energy.</td>
<td><strong>Energy and Matter</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Changes of energy and matter in a system can be described in terms of energy and matter flows into, out of, and within that system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Design, evaluate, and/or refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritized criteria, and tradeoff considerations.</td>
<td><strong>ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Criteria and constraints also include satisfying any requirements set by society, such as taking issues of risk mitigation into account, and they should be quantified to the extent possible and stated in such a way that one can tell if a given design meets them.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ETS2.B: Interdependence of Science, Engineering, and Technology</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Modern civilization depends on major technological systems. Engineers continuously modify these technological systems by applying scientific knowledge and engineering design practices to increase benefits while decreasing costs and risks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

**In Lay Terms:**

Students should be able to create and build machines that demonstrate the following:

• Energy can be seen in multiple ways and be used to accomplish goals by building machines that capture and use that energy.
• These machines can convert one form of energy to another form.
• Because energy cannot be created or destroyed, the total energy is conserved, as energy flows into, out of, and within systems.

*associated sample cluster included*
Cluster Clarifications:

- The boundaries of the system must be defined in the stimulus.
- Criteria and constraints should be a part of the initial design presented to the student, but may or may not be identified as such.
- Designs should be presented within the context of the engineering design cycle.
- Do not use brand names of commercially available devices.
- Devices should have real-life applications that are relevant or accessible to high-school students.
- Carefully consider cultural bias when selecting devices, providing background information as necessary.
- Devices should be buildable within the high school classroom or via simple simulations.
- Stimuli and items should use familiar units (e.g., Calories, watts, joules, degrees C)
- Students should not be required to make unit conversions to determine inputs and outputs.

Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- data tables
- diagrams, pictures, models, or text descriptions of devices
- diagrams or text descriptions of mechanisms/explanations

Possible contexts:
- Rube Goldberg devices
- gravity light
- solar ovens
- photovoltaic cells
- hydroelectric generator
- wind turbine
- coal (or other organic fuel) power plant
- solar water heater
- doorbell circuit
- microphone circuit
- piezoelectric generator
- water mill
- compound pulley systems (in a novel context)
- handheld centrifuge
- camping stove electronics charger
- solar tiles on roadways
- solar windows
- solar spray paint
- underwater turbines
- pumps

Content and evidence to be included: comparisons of multiple designs and diagrams showing components of design; data tables comparing properties of materials to be incorporated into design; data tables showing preliminary test results, tradeoffs, return on investment

Types of student responses that need to be supported: predicting the result of changing a variable; evaluating a design; modifying a design; making qualitative comparisons of efficiency and benefit/risk analysis and/or mitigation; prioritization of criteria; simple quantitative calculations of total output for a given input

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Describe how to modify/change a design to meet a particular design criterion or constraint.</td>
<td>Distractors may include modifications/changes that are irrelevant to a design criterion or which exceed or fail to meet the constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[How can this device be refined to decrease cost/meet cost requirement/other constraint?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[How should the students change their design to meet the requirements of this device?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Based on the data in the table, which change to the design will increase how quickly the device converts electrical energy to sound energy? (distractors must all show electrical to sound conversion)]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Based on the students’ results, which combination of materials would be most useful to meet the requirements of this device?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Based on the data in the table, which change should the student make to increase the efficiency of the device?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Key may require students to evaluate quantitatively. However, all outputs should use the same units as inputs and require no unit conversions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Evaluate the usefulness of a design.</td>
<td>Distractors may include designs that do not achieve a particular goal or which incorporate features that are less effective at meeting the goal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[(Bike charging device that can charge a cell phone in 5 hours) Is this device useful, taking into account the required input and the resulting output?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Evaluate different designs to determine which would be the best for a particular goal, or how to incorporate specific strengths of each into a new design.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[How should the student combine these designs to best meet the constraints of the project?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[How should the student combine these designs to best meet (a particular requirement) of the project?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[How should the student combine these designs to improve efficiency?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Which aspect of model 1 or 2 best meets criterion X and why?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Which design would (best) demonstrate the transformation of mechanical to electrical energy? (electricity)?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Predict results of a specific action or change based the on use of or modifications to a device.</td>
<td>Item and options may be qualitative or quantitative in nature. Distractors may include predictions that contradict results obtained from previous modifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[(Table of thermal conductivities of different metals.) How will changing from aluminum to copper tubing affect the amount of solar energy absorbed by the system?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[How will insulating the water tank affect the results of this experiment?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[How will painting the inside of the solar collector white affect the results of this experiment?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Which graph shows the temperature changes that are likely to result if the insulation surrounding the water tank is increased to 2 cm?]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 5 | MC/TE | Evaluate and/or compare the efficiency of one or more energy transformation devices.  
[Based on the data, which device is most efficient?]  
[Which characteristics of this device make it more energy efficient than the earlier device created by the team?]  
[Which evidence supports the conclusion that device X is most efficient at transforming kinetic energy into electricity?]  
[Based on the data table showing current output, how does the angle between the reflector and the solar panel affect efficiency?]  
[The table shows the amount of solar energy absorbed by the devices in kJ. Based on the designs for each device, drag and drop the most likely reasons for the differences in efficiency seen in each device.]  
[What does the pattern of data allow you to conclude about efficiency of this/each device?] | Distractors may include irrelevant characteristics of the device, irrelevant evidence, or incorrect conclusions.  
TEI: Drag-drop or matching interaction. |
|---|---|---|
| 6 | MC | Identify the constraints for a given system, which may include amount and cost of materials, safety, and time of functioning.  
[What are the constraints in this system?]  
[What are safety constraints in this system?]  
[Which constraints did the students build into this design?]  
[(Context of power plant) Which environmental constraints did the students consider in developing this plan?] | Distractors may include constraints not built into the design or characteristics that are not identified in the stimulus as constraints. |
| 7 | MC | Evaluate criteria and constraints for a given system, which may include amount and cost of materials, safety, and time of functioning.  
[How well does this design meet the criteria and constraints of the project?]  
[(Data describing lithium batteries' efficiency rate, catastrophic failure rate, and constraint of meeting safety requirements) Which battery will be the best to choose based on the priorities listed?] | Distractors may include conclusions that are based on misprioritization of criteria and constraints, or of prioritization characteristics that are not identified in the stimulus as constraints. |
| 8 | TE | Calculate the output efficiency of a given device or devices.  
[Complete the table to show how efficiency of the solar cell changed as the angle of the solar cell was varied.] | Matching interaction.  
Key will match tilt to efficiency. |
| 9 | TE | Rank modification to an existing device based on increasing efficiency. | Drag–drop interaction. Four modifications should be required for ranking. |
| 10 | TE | Using the existing device, choose the modifications that will increase efficiency. | Drag-drop interaction.  
6 draggers to manipulate: 4 increase, 2 decrease or remain the same. |
| 11 | MC | Identify and/or describe the relationships among the parts and/or processes within a system.  
[Which part of the energy system does this model show?]  
[At which point does the energy conversion occur?]  
[What would happen if you increased component X?] | Distractors may describe relationships not seen within the system. |
12 | **MC** | Revise a model, based on new evidence.  
[How should this model(s) be revised in light of the new evidence?] | Key may focus on a revision that adds clarity to the model. Distractors may include revisions that detract from or reduce the value of the given model or revisions that add information but do not add value to the model. |

13 | **MC** | Analyze a system to determine the cause of its failure or inefficiency.  
[Based on your data what appears to be the cause of the system failure/low efficiency?] | Distractors may include evidence that is irrelevant or which would improve the efficiency of the system. |

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the links below:*

From [http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions](http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions)
- One form of energy cannot be transformed into another form of energy.
- Energy can be created.
- Gravitational potential energy cannot be transformed into motion energy.

From [https://edtechdev.wordpress.com/2010/01/02/misconceptions-about-design/](https://edtechdev.wordpress.com/2010/01/02/misconceptions-about-design/)
- Engineering is a linear process, not one that moves in iterative cycles that revisit past decisions and consider alternate strategies/design pathways.
- Engineering is only about coming up with ideas, not implementing them.
- Engineers can ignore design constraints to come up with the best design regardless of cost or other factors.
- The first solution to a problem is the best solution.
Study the information. Then answer the following three questions.

Students in a science class were asked to build a device that would convert one form of energy into another form. The students were given the following design criteria:

- device must charge a battery to run a six-watt cell phone for seven hours (forty-two watt hours [Wh])
- device must be portable
- device must be built from recycled materials

One group of students designed a bike-powered charging station. They learned that a motor run in reverse can work as an electrical generator. They built their generator by attaching a roller skate wheel to an old scooter motor. The generator was mounted to a wooden board, as shown in the first diagram.

The generator was placed behind the rear wheel of the bike with the roller skate wheel touching the bike wheel. When the bike wheel spun it caused the roller skate wheel to rotate, spinning the generator and producing electricity. Next, the students built a wooden stand to hold the bike upright. Then the students attached the generator to a rechargeable twelve-volt battery.
The second diagram shows the completed setup.

A person pedaled to turn Gear A, which caused the chain attached to the gear to move. This, in turn, caused Gear B and the back wheel to spin, producing electricity and charging the battery. The students noticed that Gears A and B turned at different rates. The students learned this difference in rate is called gear ratio. The third diagram shows how gear size affects gear ratio. Gear speed is measured in rpm (revolutions per minute).

**Gear Ratio**

Ratio 1 to 1  
Ratio 2 to 1
The data table shows speed data the students recorded for four people using the bike generator.

### Speed Testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Gear A</th>
<th>Gear B</th>
<th>Charging Power (W)</th>
<th>Stored Energy (Wh)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>129.1</td>
<td>6.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>7.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>52.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The students also learned that not all of the energy put into the battery would be available to charge the cell phone. In general, only about 70% of the energy stored in a battery can be used to charge a device.

(Items on the following pages)
1 Which statement best describes an energy conversion in this system?

A Mechanical energy is converted to potential energy between Gear A and the chain.

B Kinetic energy is converted to potential energy between the rear wheel and Gear B.

C Potential energy is converted to chemical energy between the generator and the battery.

D Mechanical energy is converted to thermal energy between the rear wheel and the generator.

**Standard:** Design, build, and refine a device that works within given constraints to convert one form of energy into another form of energy.

**Cognitive Complexity:** LG-3D
This item is Low-guided 3D because it does require students to evaluate a device (SEP) to determine energy conversion within a system (DCI and CCC). The student is engaging in a low degree of sense-making using moderate scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
A. The student may think that the moving chain is potential energy.
B. The student may think that the moving wheel is potential energy.
C. The student may think that the moving generator is potential energy.
D. Correct. As the rear wheel rubs on the generator, causing it to spin, one form of mechanical energy is converted to thermal energy due to friction.
2 Based on the input and output data shown in the table, is the design useful?

A Yes, because 3 minutes of pedaling will produce an average of 140 W of power, and 98 W will be available to charge the phone.

B No, because 30 minutes of pedaling will produce an average of 52.8 Wh of power, and 37 Wh will be available to charge the phone.

C Yes, because 30 minutes of pedaling will produce an average of 105.5 W of power, and 42 W are needed to run the cell phone for 7 hours.

D No, because 3 minutes of pedaling will produce an average of 7.01 Wh of power, and 42 Wh are needed to run the cell phone for 7 hours.

**Standard:** Design, build, and refine a device that works within given constraints to convert one form of energy into another form of energy.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D

This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to evaluate a device (SEP) to determine energy inputs and outputs as well as energy conversion within a system (DCI and CCC). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using moderate scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**

A. The student may not understand that they should consider watt-hours.

B. Correct. Although sufficient watt-hours are produced, not all energy stored in the battery can be put to use.

C. The student may not understand that they should consider watt-hours.

D. The student may not understand that they should also look at the 30-minute test data.
Which change will decrease the amount of time it takes to transfer energy to the battery, assuming the cyclist continues pedaling at approximately 100 rpm?

A. replace Gears A and B with two larger gears
B. replace Gears A and B with two smaller gears
C. replace Gear A with a larger gear and Gear B with a smaller gear
D. replace Gear A with a smaller gear and Gear B with a larger gear

Standard: Design, build, and refine a device that works within given constraints to convert one form of energy into another form of energy.

Cognitive Complexity: HG-3D
This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to refine a device (SEP) to determine energy transfer within a system (DCI and CCC). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

Distractor Rationale:
A. The student may not understand that the ratio between the gear sizes is the variable needed to be changed.
B. The student may not understand that the ratio between the gear sizes is the variable needed to be changed.
C. Correct. In this scenario the gear ratio increases, and the rpm for gear B increases decreasing the amount of time needed to charge the battery.
D. The student may not understand that in this scenario, the gear ratio decreases because gear B is increasing in size, and the rpm for gear B decreases. This increases the amount of time needed to charge the battery.
**Energy: HS-PS3-4**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-PS3-4.** Plan and conduct an investigation to provide evidence that the transfer of thermal energy when two components of different temperature are combined within a closed system results in a more uniform energy distribution among the components in the system (second law of thermodynamics).

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on analyzing data from student investigations and using mathematical thinking to describe the energy changes both quantitatively and conceptually. Examples of investigations could include mixing liquids at different initial temperatures or adding objects at different temperatures to water.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment is limited to investigations based on materials and tools provided to students.

**Science & Engineering Practice:**
Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly.

**Disciplinary Core Idea:**
**PS3.B: Conservation of Energy and Energy Transfer**
- Energy cannot be created or destroyed, but it can be transported from one place to another and transferred between systems.
- Uncontrolled systems always evolve toward more stable states—that is, toward more uniform energy distribution (e.g., water flows downhill, objects hotter than their surrounding environment cool down).

**Crosscutting Concept:**
**Systems and System Models**
- When investigating or describing a system, the boundaries and initial conditions of the system need to be defined and their inputs and outputs analyzed and described using models.

**In Lay Terms:**
Student should be able to describe how to carry out an investigation that helps demonstrate:
- Students should be able to carry out an investigation and collect data that will help demonstrate that thermal energy will distribute throughout a system until a balance is reached.

**Cluster Clarifications:**
- Note that the focus of this PE is not naming and labeling variables; however a maximum of one item per cluster may address the idea of controlling variables. Items should not address the idea of control groups.
- Descriptions of relationships between variables should not use the traditional if/then hypothesis format.
- Context may include multiple investigations, each addressing a different variable, but any data tables should be shown separately to make it clear that only one variable is to be changed per investigation.
- Use degrees Celsius or Kelvin, depending on context.
- Stimulus/items should focus on energy transfer and keeping track of energy, not heat transfer. Likewise, stimulus/items should focus the reliability of measurements, not efficiency calculations.
- Engine cycles are beyond the scope of this assessment.
- Simple steam engine, presented conceptually, are within the scope of this assessment.
- Stimuli should not discuss tornadoes, due to sensitivity issues.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- initial observation, question or claim to be investigated
- diagrams and/or text-based descriptions of investigation design
- (partial) data tables
- experimental data
- theoretical data
- system models

Possible contexts:
- adding cold water to hot bath
- adding ice to a hot beverage
- using stone blocks to cool a room temperature beverage
- soil temperature change in freezer
- warm air and water (swamp cooler)
- “density cubes”
- thermal pollution
- lake inversion
- sea ice melting
- temperature inversions in ponds
- uneven heating of earth, cold water from poles, prevailing winds
- fireplace
- urban heat island
- storms
- Native American cooking stones
- pizza stones/brick ovens
- immersion bath (sous vide)
- pho
- lake heating in summer
- lake-effect snow
- offshore breezes
- electromagnetic background radiation and distribution in universe
- heat death of universe
- pressure cooker
- cubed versus crushed ice
- mantle convection
- double-walled insulated cups with vacuum seal
- thermal windows (argon gas)

Content and evidence to be included: diagram and experimental data, pictures, data tables, written explanations and descriptions, graphs, transitional diagrams (time series)

Types of student responses that need to be supported: evaluation of experimental design, refining experimental design, using data as evidence to justify designs, examining accuracy/reliability of data, limitations of data or design or system, controlling variables; boundaries/conditions, inputs and outputs of system

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | Predict how a given modification (e.g., change in proportion of hot and cold water) will affect temperature of thermal equilibrium.  
[How will increasing the percentage of hot water to 70% affect the temperature of the system when it reaches equilibrium?] | Distractors may incorrect predictions of the amount of time, temperature or other component of system.  
Possible contexts for this model stem include: immersion cooker and circulation pump, and effect on system. |
| 2 | MC        | Predict how a given modification will affect the thermal equilibrium within a closed system.  
[Which graph shows how increasing the size of the metal cylinder will most likely affect the temperature when the system reaches thermal equilibrium?]  
[Which material would give results most similar to the graph for the insulator, wood?] | Distractors may include incorrect assumption that modification will stop transfer of thermal energy.  
Possible contexts for this model stem include: counter current circulation |
| 3 | TE        | Define the inputs, outputs and boundaries of the system being investigated.  
Which model defines the inputs, outputs and boundaries of this system?  
[Drag and drop the labels to define the inputs, outputs and boundaries of this system.] | Drag-drop or drop-down interaction.  
Possible contexts for this model stem include: the universe, traditional versus tankless hot water heater, top and bottom of traditional hot water heater versus heater with circulation pump |
| 4 | MC        | Calculate the change in thermal energy for a system with components of identical mass/volume and composition.  
[Which expression shows how the students should calculate the change in thermal energy in their system?] | A table must be provided, including information about specific heat. |
| 5 | MC        | Describe/Explain the change in thermal energy for a system with components of identical mass but different composition. | |
| 6 | TEI       | Describe how to build a closed system required by the experimental design, describing the boundaries of the system, limitations, and the initial conditions of the system  
[Complete the sentence to describe how to complete the system, selecting the boundaries of the system and the initial conditions of the system.] | Drop-down interaction.  
Include menus placed strategically on labels of the diagram of the system undergoing thermal transfer, such that at each point students decide one of the two data dimensions (i.e., boundaries, initial conditions).  
Menus should contain one example of each data dimension (only one correct dimension) plus 1–3 extraneous dimensions.  
Correct responses will show all selections correctly.  
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses. |
|   | MC/TE | Identify possible ways that energy is escaping from the system.  
[Click on the parts of the system where energy is likely to escape the system] | Hot-spot interaction. |
|---|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 8 | MC    | Adjust experimental design to account for apparent loss of energy from the system.  
Distractors may include adjustments that do not alter the amount of energy loss from the system or which increase the energy loss from the system. |                                                                      |
| 9 | MC    | Describe the direction of thermal energy transfer between the components within a system.  
Distractors may include descriptions that show misconceptions about energy transfer within a system. |                                                                      |
| 10| MC    | Predict data/results of an investigation about thermal energy transfer.  
[Which result of the investigation would support the hypothesis that an increase in the mass of the X will result in a change in thermal equilibrium?]  
Key may focus on processes/mechanisms involved in thermal energy transfer and what data/variables should be observed or measured to evaluate/analyze the process or mechanism.  
Distractors may include misunderstandings of thermal energy transfer or of the data necessary to support a prediction about energy transfer. |                                                                      |
| 11| MC    | Identify the hypothesis of an investigation about transfer of thermal energy.  
[Which question/hypothesis is being investigated in this procedure?]  
Key may focus on the dependent variable’s response to the intended change in the independent variable.  
Distractors may include variables or questions/predictions that do not connect the relevant cause-effect pattern. |                                                                      |
| 12| MC    | Critique an investigation for inaccuracies, limitations, or flaws in procedures, or expected results considering the question or claim.  
[Which statement best explains why the data from the table may not be reliable to answer the question/claim being investigated?]  
Items should incorporate elements of content misconceptions in addition to consideration of varying degrees of impact of the investigative shortcomings on the results.  
Distractors may include steps/procedures that do not significantly affect results or conclusions. |                                                                      |
| 13| MC    | Describe the data/observations that would support the purpose of an question or claim being investigated.  
[Which of the following observations would provide evidence that thermal energy transfer decreases predictably over time?]  
Distractors may include descriptions of related claims that cannot be investigated (or may be only partially investigated) with the data or observations supplied. |                                                                      |
| 14| MC    | Explain how to measure relevant properties of the parameter(s) being investigated.  
[What components of the system should students monitor to confirm that energy transfer is occurring?]  
Distractors may include incorrect procedures. |                                                                      |
| 15| MC    | Explain how to manipulate or analyze measurements to be collected in an investigation.  
[What would be the best data to collect to ensure that the data is reliable?]  
Distractors may include manipulations of inappropriate factors, inappropriate calculations or relationships, incorrect selection of measurement criterion, or inappropriate limits of acceptable accuracy/reliability. |                                                                      |
| 16 | MC | Describe the investigation plan that will provide the most useful evidence to answer a given question or support/reject a claim related to thermal energy transfer.  
[Which investigation plan should the students use to demonstrate the idea that thermal energy transfer depends on both the mass of object and the amount of thermal energy each object contains?] | Distractors may include irrelevant steps or process that will be less useful in providing data to answer the question or support/reject the claim. |
| 17 | MC | Modify an investigation plan (e.g., to improve quality of data) to produce data to support a given claim related to changes in a system undergoing thermal energy transfer.  
[Which of the following shows how to modify the investigation/plan/procedure to test whether the type of material used affects thermal energy transfer?]  
[How should the students modify their investigation to support the accuracy of their conclusion about the effect of differences in initial temperature between the two liquids?] | Distractors may include modifications that will make the data less useful in supporting the claim or will add procedures irrelevant to supporting the claim. This may include increasing the number of trials while introducing uncontrolled variables, limiting uncontrolled variables while also decreasing the number of trials, or increasing the amount of data collected while reducing the number of trials for each factor tested. |
| 18 | TE | Given a diagram of a setup for an investigation of thermal energy transfer and a claim, decide on types of data, how much data, and the accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements to support the claim.  
[Identify the type of data, how much data, and the accuracy of data needed to provide measurements to support the claim that a system undergoing thermal energy transfer will evolve toward equilibrium.] | Drop-down interaction.  
Include menus placed strategically on labels of the diagram of the system undergoing thermal transfer, such that at each point students decide one of the three data dimensions (i.e., type, how much, accuracy).  
Menus should contain one example of each data dimension (only one correct dimension) plus 1-3 extraneous dimensions.  
Correct responses will show all selections correctly.  
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses.  
For accuracy of instrumentation refer to as accurate to the hundredths place, etc. (focus is on significant figures. Answer is limited to the precision/uncertainty of the least precise instrument.) |
| 19 | TE | Modify a diagram to represent an investigation setup that will test the claim described.  
[Modify the diagram to show how to test the claim that temperature difference affects transfer of thermal energy.] | Drag-drop interaction.  
Correct responses will show all required associations that modify the diagram as intended.  
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses. |
Identify or justify the independent, dependent, and/or controlled variables in an investigation set up to measure transfer of thermal energy.

[In this investigation, why is composition of material important to consider?]

[What is one variable the students should control to increase the accuracy of results in this investigation?]

Distractors may include independent and dependent variables as well as variables that may be/are controlled.

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the links below:

From http://ac.els-cdn.com/S1877042811001649/1-s2.0-S1877042811001649-main.pdf?_tid=b94f2762-2bd3-11e5-8b27-00000aacb360&acdnat=1437062585_265db3b7648842f443bbf234d4d5b09f

- Perceptions of hot or cold are unrelated to energy transfer.
- The temperature of an object depends on its size.
- Heat and cold flow like liquids (e.g., if hands become cold it is because cold is flowing into them).
- Temperature can be transferred.
- Hot objects naturally cool down and cold objects naturally warm up.
- Hot and cold temperatures are properties of substances (e.g., metal objects are cold, polystyrene objects are room temperature).
- Heat always rises.
- Water cannot be at 0°C.
- Ice is at 0°C and/or cannot change temperature.
- Heat and cold are substances.
- Some materials, like wool, have the ability to warm things up.

From http://assessment.aaas.org/misconceptions

- Thermal energy is not related to the kinetic energy of the molecules that make up an object.
- Motion energy is not transformed into thermal energy, especially when there is no noticeable temperature increase.
- When two objects at different temperatures are in contact with each other, thermal energy is transferred from the warmer object to the cooler object and “coldness” or “cold energy” is transferred from the cooler object to the warmer object.
- The thermal energy of an object is not related to the mass of the object.
- The thermal energy of an object is not related to the temperature of the object.
- Only things that are warm or hot have thermal energy.
- Cold/frozen objects do not have any thermal energy.
- Thermal energy is not related to the speed of the molecules that make up an object.
- Thermal energy is not related to the number of molecules that make up an object.
- Thermal energy is not related to the type of molecules that make up an object.
- Thermal energy will continue to be transferred by conduction even after the objects in contact with each other reach the same temperature; the temperature of the object getting warmer will continue to increase and the temperature of the object getting cooler will continue to decrease.
- When a cold and a warm object are placed in contact with each other, the warm object gets colder and the cold object gets warmer because “coldness” is transferred from one object to the other.
HS-PS4-1. Use mathematical representations to support a claim regarding relationships among the frequency, wavelength, and speed of waves traveling in various media.

0AS-S Clarification Statement:
Examples of data could include electromagnetic radiation traveling in a vacuum and glass, sound waves traveling through air and water, and seismic waves traveling through the Earth.

0AS-S Assessment Boundary:
Assessment is limited to algebraic relationships and describing those relationships qualitatively.

Science & Engineering Practice:
Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking
- Use mathematical representations of phenomena or design solutions to describe and/or support claims and/or explanations.

Disciplinary Core Idea:
PS4.A: Wave Properties
- The wavelength and frequency of a wave are related to one another by the speed of travel of the wave, which depends on the type of wave and the medium through which it is passing.

Crosscutting Concept:
Cause and Effect
- Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects.

In Lay Terms:
Students should be able to use mathematical representations (e.g., mathematical expressions, simple algebraic functions represented in diagrams, models, equations, tables, and graphs, including seismographs, sonograms [whale]) to demonstrate qualitatively and quantitatively the following:

- The speed at which a wave travels is related to the wave's frequency and wavelength.
- There are two classes of waves: transverse and longitudinal. These two classes of waves have different characteristics.
- A wave's speed and wavelength can be affected by the material through which it travels.
- The frequency of a wave is unaffected by changes in media.

Cluster Clarifications:
- The focus of this PE goes beyond mechanical waves, although students are not responsible for identifying the terms “transverse” and “longitudinal.”
- Although students are using algebraic relationships, they are only describing these relationships qualitatively.
- Students may be asked to explain given calculations but are not responsible for doing calculations. Note that focus is on conceptual understanding (no plug and chug or algorithms).
- Describe frequency in hertz (base unit).
- Describe speed of wave in m/sec (base unit).
- Unit for wavelength will depend on context (base unit = meters).
- All units should be consistent across measurements such that students are not converting units.

*associated sample cluster included
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- graphs
- data tables showing frequency, speed, and wavelength plus media
- diagrams
- text descriptions
- algebraic equations and expressions
- computational simulations

Possible contexts:
- blue LED (frequency and wavelength only)
- sound waves to determine blockages in pipes
- sound waves as fire suppression
- echolocation (the “human bat” or real bats)
- filtration of different wavelengths of light at different depths of ocean
- Why is sunset orange?
- sun dogs
- size of instruments (tuba, bass, not French horn, avoid length of pipe)
- sound waves in swimming pool versus air (voice underwater)
- scuba diver communication (metal rod banging on tank)
- feeling the bass but not hearing the words when a car pulls up
- how density affects the vibration of the strings of a musical instrument
- Rayleigh scattering
- movement of light through gelatin
- sound moving through air of different densities
- sound moving through air of different temperatures
- wave traveling through ropes of different thicknesses (or wave machine set up with different densities)
- ground motion during earthquake through solid bedrock and into muddy/filled area (media of different densities); through shadow zones, Mohorovičić discontinuity (moho)
- Rubens’ tube
- musical Tesla coil
- determining habitability of planets based on spectrum
- earthquake waves—difference in speed compared to tsunami (water) (~100 times faster)
- speed of sound through helium versus sulfur hexafluoride

Content and evidence to be included: pictures, text descriptions, graphs, tables, models/diagrams, or other relevant information about waves in different media

Types of student responses that need to be supported: displaying mathematical representations and describing relationships seen in models/graphs/data of waves in different media; explaining and predicting wave characteristics (wavelength/frequency/speed) using models/graphs/data

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
## Model Item Descriptions for HS-PS4-1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | Choose the most appropriate mathematical representation for parts or relationships in the system.  
[Which mathematical representation (graph) best represents the relationship among frequency, wavelength, and speed (using the data in the table)?] | Key may focus on the mathematical representation that best illustrates the specified parts or relationships.  
Distractors may include expressions that contain a subset of the factors seen in the correct expression or that contain similar but not identical factors.  
Mathematical representations should be graphs of frequency versus wavelength. |
| 2 | MC        | Make a conclusion or claim describing what the mathematical representation shows about wave movement through different media.  
[Which statement best describes what the graph shows about the change in wave speed as a wave moves from air into water?] | Key may focus on describing what the representation illustrates overall about wave movement.  
Distractors may include unsupported claims or claims that misstate the relationship among frequency, wavelength, and speed. |
| 3 | MC        | Relate the mathematical representation to the claim/describe how the mathematical representation links to the concept (in the claim).  
[How do the mathematical relationships shown in the table/graph/equation relate to the student’s claim about the relationships between wave speed and wavelength for the samples shown?] | Key may focus on how the mathematical representation provides support for the concept presented in the claim (reasoning with content).  
Distractors may include explanations that misinterpret the relationship described in the expression or representation. |
| 4 | MC        | Use mathematical data to select/support a claim about the relationships among wavelength, frequency, and/or speed as waves move through different media.  
[Based on the data, which claim about the relationship among wavelength/frequency/speed is supported?] | Key may focus on correlations between two of the three variables.  
Distractors may include statements describing inverse/tangential/irrelevant relationships to those seen in the data (per common misconceptions) or comparisons of uncorrelated data. |
| 5 | MC        | Predict how and why a mathematical representation would change due to a change in medium, given data.  
[Which graph shows how the wave will change as it enters the ocean?] | Key (graph) should be based on research and show all necessary attributes (speed, wavelength, frequency).  
Distractors may include incorrect predictions or be based on misconceptions or misinterpretations of the data. |
| 6 | MC        | Analyze diagrams of waves to determine which has the greatest speed. | Distractors may contain waves of varying wavelength and frequency.  
This is conceptual; no formula required. |
|   |   | Use data to support claims related to relationships among variables within the equation \( v = f \lambda \).  
[Which data support the students’ claim that there is a direct relationship between wavelength and speed of waves?]  
[A student claimed that the wave speed for a particular type of wave traveling through a particular medium will always be constant. Which data support this claim?] | Distractors may include misinterpretations/misconceptions of relationships or incorrect explanations of the evidence.  
Define variables in stimulus: frequency \((f)\) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | MC | Explain the reason for a particular difference in the characteristic of waves.  
[Which of the following explains why the speed of the wave differed as it left the gelatin?] | Distractors may include misinterpretations/misconceptions of relationships or incorrect explanations of the evidence. |
| 8 | MC | Identify which evidence from the mathematical representation best supports the claim about the relationships among wavelength, energy, and/or speed as waves move through different media. | Key may focus on data directly supporting the claim.  
Distractors may include claims describing relationships varying from those indicated in the data table, irrelevant relationships (per common misconceptions) or comparisons of uncorrelated data.  
Limit questions to variables described in the stimulus/stem. |
| 9 | MC | Compare and justify which of two or more alternate claims is best supported based on the mathematical representation/data.  
[Which claim is the most consistent with the way waves travel through the different media, and why?] | Key may focus on the validity of one claim over another in terms of the patterns shown in the data.  
Claims may focus on the cause-and-effect relationship seen between media types and wave characteristics, or the correlations seen among wave characteristics as represented by \( v = f \lambda \).  
Distractors may include claims/justifications that are inconsistent with the data presented or are incorrect interpretations of the various claims based on misconceptions. |
| 10 | MC | Given a mathematical representation and a list of claims about the properties of waves traveling through two different media, distinguish those that are supported from those that are unsupported by the given representation.  
[Select all of the claims about properties of waves that are supported by the model the scientists created.] | Interaction type may be drag-drop (sorting which claims are supported) or matching.  
Claims to evaluate may include those that represent misconceptions or invalid interpretations of the data.  
Claims may focus on the cause-and-effect relationship seen between media types and wave characteristics, or the correlations seen among wave characteristics as represented by \( v = f \lambda \).  
Correct responses show the multiple claims that are supported by the data.  
Partial credit would be awarded for a subset of correct responses. |
| 11 | TE |   |   |
12  **MC**  Analyze tables/graphs of waves to predict changes in characteristics.
- [How will the speed of this wave change if its frequency is changed to 3 cycles per second (Hz)?]
- [How will the wavelength of this wave change as it moves into the aluminum wall? (graph of wave, plus table of speeds of sounds for different materials given)]
- [Which of the changes will cause the biggest increase in the speed of the wave?]

Distractors may include incorrect interpretations of patterns or incorrect explanations of relationships.
Item should focus on conceptual understanding, not calculations.
To target conceptual understanding, items may ask for approximations.

13  **MC**  Use evidence to support a claimed cause-and-effect relationship.
- [Students claimed there is a cause-and-effect relationship between type of medium and speed of light. What data best support this claim?]

Key may focus on specific data that support the relationship.
Distractors may include evidence that supports correlation instead of cause-effect or that supports neither relationship.

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the links below:

**From Conceptual Curriculum for Physics. National Science Foundation, 16 07 2009.**
http://phys.udallas.edu/C3P/Preconceptions.pdf:
- Waves do not have energy.
- All waves travel the same way.
- Big waves travel faster than small waves in the same medium.
- Different colors of light are different types of waves.
- Wave speed and frequency are the same thing.
- Light is a particle.
- There is no interaction between light and matter.

**From http://www.cosee-west.org/Dec0410/wave_misconceptions.pdf:**
- Sound requires an absence of a medium to travel (this is connected to students’ ideas that air is empty and not made of matter).
- Sounds cannot travel through liquids and solids.

**http://static.nsta.org/connections/elementaryschool/201404Schleigh.pdf**
- Different wavelengths of light have different energy and therefore different speeds.
Researchers noticed that whales from distant pods travel in parallel even though they are thousands of miles apart. They will also arrive at their destinations at about the same time. It appeared they were somehow communicating even when far apart. When people communicate, they have to be close to each other even if they use speakers or talk loudly. After learning about this a class was doing research to try and better understand how whales appear to be able to communicate over such long distances.

The students found the following information:

- Humans can hear sound in a range 20–20,000 Hz but normal human speech is between 85 and 255 Hz
- Whales communicate in the range of 30–80,000 Hz

The students know there is a relationship between velocity, wavelength, and frequency, which is shown in the formula.

\[ v = f \lambda, \text{ where } v = \text{velocity}, f = \text{frequency}, \text{ and } \lambda = \text{wavelength} \]

The students look up the velocity of sound in different media. The data the students found are shown in the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medium</th>
<th>Density (kg/m³)</th>
<th>Velocity (x 10⁸ m/s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vacuum</td>
<td>~0.00</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>~3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>2.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass</td>
<td>1,922</td>
<td>1.89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the frequencies used by a whale and a human are the same, the whale song will still travel much further than the human voice.

**What relationship explains why a whale can communicate over longer distances than a human can?**

A. change in \( \frac{v}{f} \) = change in \( \lambda \)

B. change in density/change in \( v \) = change in \( f\lambda \)

C. The wavelength of sound in air is shorter due to friction, so the sound does not travel as far.

D. The change in wavelength causes a change in density of the water, so the wave travels farther.

**Standard:** Use mathematical representations to support a claim regarding relationships among the frequency, wavelength, and speed of waves traveling in various media.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D

This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to use mathematical thinking (SEP) to explain the relationship between velocity and wavelength (DCI) to make a claim about the cause for sound waves to differ in distance traveled (CCC). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**

A. Correct. Velocity is directly proportional to wavelength, and frequency is constant.

B. Density is not part of the \( v = f\lambda \) relationship.

C. The change in velocity is directly proportional to the change in wavelength, and frequency does not change.

D. Density is not part of the \( v = f\lambda \) relationship.
Drag and drop the four descriptions of sound waves from the list into the table to describe how sound waves of the same frequency behave in each medium.

To drag a change, click and hold the change, and then drag it to the desired space. To remove a change, click and hold it. Then drag it back to the original location.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>higher velocity</th>
<th>shorter wavelength</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lower velocity</td>
<td>longer wavelength</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sound Wave Behavior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Salt Water</th>
<th>Air</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Standard:** Use mathematical representations to support a claim regarding relationships among the frequency, wavelength, and speed of waves traveling in various media.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D

This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to use mathematical thinking (SEP) to explain the relationship between velocity and wavelength (DCI) to make a claim about the cause for sound wave differences based on medium (CCC). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**

Correct. The higher density of salt water compared to air means that sound will have a higher velocity. With a higher velocity to the wave it will necessarily have a longer wavelength.

Students may think that the higher density of salt water will result in a lower velocity.

Also, students may think that a higher velocity will result in a shorter wavelength.
Scoring Rubric:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 correct responses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 or 3 correct responses and 0 to 2 incorrect responses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 or 1 correct response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>No response</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sample Response

Sound Wave Behavior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Salt Water</th>
<th>Air</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1 higher velocity</td>
<td>3 shorter wavelength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 longer wavelength</td>
<td>2 lower velocity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Select the claims for a given sound wave that are supported by the students’ research information and the formula \( v = f \lambda \).

To select a claim, click the claim. To deselect a claim, click it again. Select all that apply.

1. Sound wave frequency depends on the medium through which it travels.

2. Sound waves are longer when they travel in the air when compared to water.

3. Sound wave frequency remains constant regardless of the density of the medium.

4. Sound wave velocity decreases when it travels from air to water because of the change in density.

5. If sound waves have the same frequency, the longer wavelength has a higher velocity than the shorter wavelength.

**Standard:** Use mathematical representations to support a claim regarding relationships among the frequency, wavelength, and speed of waves traveling in various media.

**Cognitive Complexity:** HG-3D

This item is High-guided 3D because it does require students to use mathematical thinking (SEP) to explain the relationship between velocity and wavelength (DCI) to make a claim about the various causes for differences in sound waves (CCC). The student is engaging in a high degree of sense-making using minimal scaffolding.

**Distractor Rationale:**
Correct. Claim 3 correctly describes sound wave behavior. Claim 5 is true based on \( v = f \lambda \). Combining claims 3 and 5 show claim 6 to be true.

Students may think that sound wave frequency varies based on the properties of the medium through which it travels.

Students may reverse the comparison of sound wavelength between air and water.

Students may reverse the speed change when sounds travel from air to water.
Scoring Rubric:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 correct selections and 0 incorrect selections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 correct and 0 or 1 incorrect selection OR 3 correct selections and 1 incorrect selections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Less than 2 correct or more than 1 incorrect selections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>No response</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sample Response

1. Sound wave frequency depends on the medium through which it travels.

2. Sound waves are longer when they travel in the air when compared to water.

3. Sound wave frequency remains constant regardless of the density of the medium.

4. Sound wave velocity decreases when it travels from air to water because of the change in density.

5. If sound waves have the same frequency, the longer wavelength has a higher velocity than the shorter wavelength.

6. Sound wavelength is directly proportional to velocity regardless of the medium.
**Waves and Their Applications in Technologies for Information Transfer: HS-PS4-4**

*back to “Item Specifications by Performance Expectation”*

**HS-PS4-4.** Evaluate the validity and reliability of claims in published materials of the effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter.

**OAS-S Clarification Statement:**
Emphasis is on the idea that different frequencies of light have different energies, and the damage to living tissue from electromagnetic radiation depends on the energy of the radiation. Examples of published materials could include trade books, magazines, web resources, videos, and other passages that may reflect bias.

**OAS-S Assessment Boundary:**
Assessment is limited to qualitative descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science &amp; Engineering Practice:</th>
<th>Disciplinary Core Idea:</th>
<th>Crosscutting Concept:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information</td>
<td>PS4.B: Electromagnetic Radiation</td>
<td>Cause and Effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Evaluate the validity and reliability of multiple claims that appear in scientific and technical texts or media reports, verifying the data when possible.</td>
<td>• When light or longer wavelength electromagnetic radiation is absorbed in matter, it is generally converted into thermal energy (heat).</td>
<td>• Cause and effect relationships can be suggested and predicted for complex natural and human designed systems by examining what is known about smaller scale mechanisms within the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Shorter wavelength electromagnetic radiation (ultraviolet, X-rays, gamma rays) can ionize atoms and cause damage to living cells.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Photoelectric materials emit electrons when they absorb light of a high-enough frequency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Lay Terms:**
Students will evaluate multiple claims published in scientific and non-scientific sources about the effects of different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation on matter. For each claim they will consider reliability and validity:

- Reliability is the degree to which a tool or procedure gives the same result repeatedly.
- Validity is the degree to which an investigation accurately measures the concept a researcher is attempting to measure.
- Note that a study can consistently measure the wrong thing (be reliable), yet still be invalid.

**Cluster Clarifications:**

- In the hierarchy of scientific evidence, the strongest evidence results from randomized controlled trials. Case reports and expert opinion are examples of weaker evidence.
- To make the assessment accessible to students from all three content areas, photoelectric materials (DCI bullet 3) will not be assessed.
- Describe frequency in hertz (base unit).
- Describe speed of wave in m/sec (base unit).
- Unit for wavelength will depend on context (base unit = meters).
- All units should be consistent across measurements such that students are not converting units.
- Validity and reliability should be defined in stimulus when used in items.
Cluster Stimulus Attributes:

Typical stimulus elements:
- two passages containing data tables, diagrams, and text
- one passage with two competing claims

Possible contexts:
- cell phones and brain tumors
- microwave ovens
- transmitters and antennas
- blue light and melatonin suppression (poor sleeping)
- millimeter wave scanners (at airports)
- X-rays and CAT scans as diagnostic tools
- MRIs as diagnostic tools
- solar flares (quackery)
- UVA/UVB light and skin cancer; sunburns on a cloudy day
- tanning beds and kids; non UV versus UV beds
- lasers
- electromagnetic “hypersensitivity” (exposure to power lines, cell phone towers, Wi-Fi networks, fluorescent lights, microwaves, mobile phones, wireless meter sickness)
- pulsed electromagnetic fields as health tool, “EMP pad”

Content and evidence to be included: Contrasting passages regarding effects on living tissue by electromagnetic radiation. Passages should contrast in terms of validity and reliability (e.g., peer-reviewed article or general interest describing peer-reviewed versus sensationalized story or advertisement, or two scientific studies that vary in quality). Alternatively, passage may present a claim and two different articles in which students consider which article tests the claim best, or improper interpretation of results toward a biased viewpoint.

Types of student responses that need to be supported: supporting inferences about validity/reliability of sources of claims; comparing validity/reliability of sources of claims; analyzing data and procedures to describe cause-and-effect reasoning of claims; or analyzing, supporting, or rejecting claims about effects of living tissue by electromagnetic radiation

Allowable Item Types:
- MC
- TEI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Model Stem (Items ask students to...)</th>
<th>Response Characteristics*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | MC        | Support inferences about the reliability/validity of the sources of claims about effect of electromagnetic radiation absorbed by matter with evidence.  
[What evidence suggests that this is a valid source?]  
[What evidence suggests that this source is not reliable?] | Key may include evidence of illogical (sloppy) patterns of thinking, bias, implausible assumptions. |
| 2 | TE        | Support inferences about the reliability/validity of the sources of claims about effect of electromagnetic radiation absorbed by matter with evidence.  
[Select the evidence that supports that this is a valid source.] | Hot-spot interaction.  
A minimum of three and a maximum of four correct associations should be used.  
Correct responses show all required associations/locations.  
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses. |
| 3 | MC        | Compare the validity or reliability of the sources of a claim.  
[Which source is more reliable, and why?]  
[Which source is more valid, and why?]  
[What makes claim X less credible than claim Y?] | Key may include evidence of illogical (sloppy) patterns of thinking, bias, implausible assumptions. |
| 4 | MC        | Describe the cause-and-effect reasoning made in a claim related to the effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter.  
[Based on the evidence in the data table, how do changes caused by microwave radiation at the cellular level affect an animal at larger scales?]  
[Based on the information in the graph and diagram, how do solar flares affect pilots?] | Cause-and-effect reasoning in the key should extrapolate from the mechanism seen at small scale to the entire organism.  
Possible contexts may include: use of gold-coated visors by astronauts, fake solar eclipse glasses. |
| 5 | MC        | Reason about the data presented to analyze the validity of a claim related to the effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter.  
[How is the scientist’s claim about the effect of blue lights on the sleep cycle affected by the lack of data from 2001 to 2005?]  
[How is the writer’s claim about the effect of high tension power lines on health affected by the method used to randomize groups in this study?]  
[How is the student’s claim about the effect of EMP pads affected by the fact that the researchers and test subjects were able to tell the difference between the EMP pad and the control pad?] | Key may focus on data measurement or reporting that demonstrates either validity or the lack thereof in relation to the claim/conclusion being made.  
Distractors may include characteristics of the data that do not affect validity. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Reason about the data presented to analyze the reliability of a claim related to the effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[How does the experiment setup affect the reliability of the claim being made about Wi-Fi allergies? (e.g., variability in Wi-Fi signal from trial to trial)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[What does the response data suggest about the reliability of the claim being made about Wi-Fi allergies? (e.g., inconsistency in following of method, variability in self-reporting)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key may focus on data measurement or reporting that demonstrates either reliability or the lack thereof in relation to the claim/conclusion being made. Distractors may include characteristics of the data that do not affect reliability.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Analyze the validity of competing claims related to the effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Based on the evidence presented in the excerpts, which claim is more valid, and why?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[What can be concluded about the validity of each claim based on the information about cell damage caused by exposure to radiation?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[What can be concluded about the validity of each claim based on the information about relative wavelengths of the photons involved in this process?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key should focus on the relative quality of the experimental design for each investigation. Factors relating to design quality might include internal validity concerns such as sample size and composition, participant and investigator “blinding,” changes in instrumentation, loss of subjects, and external validity concerns such as applicability of results to a larger sample/real world (e.g., results of a solar flare study on pilots may not be applicable to people who fly less often).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Analyze the reliability of competing claims related to the effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Based on the information presented in each excerpt, which claim is more reliable, and why?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key should examine the cause-and-effect relationship seen at the atomic/cellular scale.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Distinguish the changes to an investigation that will improve the scientific reliability of an argument or conclusion related to the effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Which change to the procedure would best improve the reliability of the scientists' explanation about the effect of UVA rays on skin cells?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key may focus on changes such as additional studies, or repetition of the investigation, or consistency of procedure. Distractors may include changes that do not improve the reliability or information unrelated to the argument/conclusion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Describe changes to an investigation setup that will best improve the scientific validity of a claim related to the effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Which change to the procedure would improve the validity of the scientists' explanation about the effect of millimeter wave scanners on human health?]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key may focus on changes that offer better control of variables, randomization of groups, “blinding” of researchers and/or subjects, or poor experimental design. Distractors may include changes that do not improve the validity or information unrelated to the argument/conclusion. To meet CCC, focus on the small-scale (atomic/cellular) mechanism within the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **11 TE** | Select the changes to the procedure that will improve the reliability OR validity of an investigation related to effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter. | Hot-spot interaction.  
A minimum of three and a maximum of four correct associations should be used.  
Correct responses show all required associations/locations.  
Partial credit would be given for a subset of correct responses.  
Individual items should focus on reliability OR validity, not both. |

*Response options can make use of Student Misconceptions (examples of scientifically incorrect assumptions) related to this performance expectation; references to misconceptions are listed in the links below:*

- Only the sun transfers energy in the form of electromagnetic radiation.  
- Only hot objects can transfer energy in the form of electromagnetic radiation.  
- Only objects that are glowing can transfer energy in the form of electromagnetic radiation.  
- Energy is not transferred from one object to another unless those objects are in direct contact with each other.

- A radio wavelength is a sound wave not part of the electromagnetic spectrum.

From *Conceptual Curriculum for Physics*. National Science Foundation, 16 07 2009.  
- Waves do not have energy.  
- Different colors of light are different types of waves.  
- Light is a particle.  
- There is no interaction between light and matter.
A More Detailed Cognitive Complexity Framework

Within this framework, we first evaluate the SEP, CCC, and DCI individually as part of assigning a cognitive complexity ranking code to the item. The below scale is used to evaluate individual dimensions. If there are at least two dimensions represented in the item, we then evaluate the scaffolding/support needed and level of sense-making.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimensions Coded as 2D or 3D</th>
<th>Not Present</th>
<th>Backgrounded</th>
<th>Foregrounded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Dimension usage is below grade level or considered absent.</td>
<td>• SEP application is limited; a single isolated component may be used for minimal sense-making.</td>
<td>• SEP sense-making usage is advanced/complex, and connects DCIs to a phenomenon (sense-making).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• DCI is used in a direct or memorized manner. (Pre-setup Punnett Squares, formulas, definitions, etc).</td>
<td>• DCI connects multiple related DCIs/DCI ideas to the phenomena. If the standard only has one DCI it is fully used. There is some uncertainty associated with the outcome of the scenario not confirmatory application of the DCI.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• CCC component could be used (by some students) for minimal sense-making, and it is independent of any usage already called for by the SEP or DCI.</td>
<td>• CCC is used in part or fully (plausibly by many students) to bridge a gap in DCI knowledge and/or sense make.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scaffolding/Support</th>
<th>Scripted</th>
<th>Moderate</th>
<th>Minimal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Students are told exactly what to do, sense-making and decision making is limited.</td>
<td>Students are supported in their thinking, but still need to engage in sense-making.</td>
<td>Highly ambitious scenarios and tasks; students have to employ a lot of self-regulation and decision making to address the situation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Direct or rote application of a concrete idea.</td>
<td>There is some uncertainty associated with the outcome of the scenario.</td>
<td>Connecting multiple complex, not very closely related ideas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Generic approaches to well defined familiar problem types (formulas, Punnett squares, rollercoaster-type questions).</td>
<td>The student is provided information and then asked to provide the rest of it.</td>
<td>High degree of uncertainty and student decision making about how to employ DCIs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A provided, well-defined set of actions or procedures are used to complete a given task.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students must connect multiple pieces of information without being provided that information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sense-making</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Low</th>
<th>High</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Task can be answered successfully by using rote knowledge that does not connect to the phenomenon.</td>
<td>Students must use information, data, or a model to develop an explanation or argument.</td>
<td>Making sense of a phenomenon or addressing a problem is necessary to accomplish the item.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Item does not require information from the stimulus.</td>
<td>Students must connect multiple pieces of information. Some of the information is provided to them.</td>
<td>Requires students to use reasoning to successfully complete the task.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• An answer can be obtained without understanding it.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students use reasoning to discriminate meaningful (valid, accurate, causal, etc.) from other information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Focused on obtaining an answer, not sense-making in an effort to understand/explain phenomena.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>